

**HALTON BOROUGH COUNCIL**



*Municipal Building,  
Kingsway,  
Widnes.  
WA8 7QF*

*10 July 2012*

**TO: MEMBERS OF THE HALTON  
BOROUGH COUNCIL**

*You are hereby summoned to attend an Ordinary Meeting of the Halton Borough Council to be held in the Council Chamber, Runcorn Town Hall on Wednesday, 18 July 2012 commencing at 6.30 p.m. for the purpose of considering and passing such resolution(s) as may be deemed necessary or desirable in respect of the matters mentioned in the Agenda.*

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'David W R'.

*Chief Executive*

**-AGENDA-**

<b>Item No.</b>		<b>Page No.</b>
<b>1.</b>	<b>COUNCIL MINUTES</b>	<b>SEE MINUTE BOOK</b>
<b>2.</b>	<b>APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE</b>	
<b>3.</b>	<b>THE MAYOR'S ANNOUNCEMENTS</b>	
<b>4.</b>	<b>DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST</b>	
<b>5.</b>	<b>LEADER'S REPORT</b>	
<b>6.</b>	<b>MINUTES OF THE EXECUTIVE BOARD</b>	<b>SEE MINUTE BOOK</b>
	a) 24 May 2012	
	b) 14 June 2012	
	c) 28 June 2012	
<b>7.</b>	<b>MINUTES OF THE MERSEY GATEWAY EXECUTIVE BOARD</b>	<b>SEE MINUTE BOOK</b>
<b>8.</b>	<b>MINUTES OF THE SHADOW HEALTH AND WELLBEING BOARD</b>	<b>SEE MINUTE BOOK</b>
	a) 25 April 2012	
	b) 20 June 2012	
<b>9.</b>	<b>QUESTIONS ASKED UNDER STANDING ORDER 8</b>	
<b>10.</b>	<b>MATTERS REQUIRING A DECISION OF THE COUNCIL</b>	
	a) Halton Core Strategy - Post Submission Changes - key decision (Minute EXB 27 refers)	<b>1 - 150</b>

The Executive Board considered the attached report:-

RECOMMENDED: That Council

- 1) approve the changes to be made to the Halton Core Strategy (attached at Appendix B), for the purposes of a six week period of public consultation;
- 2) agree that further minor editorial amendments as required, be made to the Halton Core Strategy by the Operational Director, Policy, Planning and Transportation, in consultation with the Portfolio Holder, Physical Environment and the Leader of the Council, before commencing the period of public consultation; and
- 3) agree that the Core Strategy be brought back to Council later in 2012, for formal adoption as part of the Development Plan for Halton.

b) Recommendations from Standards Committee

The Standards Committee will meet on 17 July 2012 and will consider reports on the following issues:

Code of Conduct  
Appointment of Independent Person(s)  
Arrangements for Dealing with Complaints  
Annual Report

Any recommendations to Council will be reported at the meeting.

c) Annual Reports of Policy and Performance Boards 2011/12  
To consider the attached report.

**151 - 180**

RECOMMENDED: That the 2011/2012 Annual Reports submitted from the Policy and Performance Boards be received.

d) Independent Remuneration Panel

**181 - 182**

**11. MINUTES OF THE POLICY AND PERFORMANCE BOARDS AND THE BUSINESS EFFICIENCY BOARD**

**SEE MINUTE BOOK**

a) Children, Young People and Families - yellow pages

b) Employment, Learning, Skills and Community - cream pages

- c) Health - blue pages
- d) Safer - pink pages
- e) Environment and Urban Renewal - green pages
- f) Corporate Services - salmon pages
- g) Business Efficiency Board - white pages

**12. COMMITTEE MINUTES**

- a) Development Control - pink pages
- b) Appeals Panel - white pages
- c) Appointments Committee - salmon pages
- d) Regulatory Committee - blue pages

**13. SCHEDULE 12A OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972 AND THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985**

In this case the Council has a discretion to exclude the press and public and, in view of the nature of the business to be transacted, it is **RECOMMENDED** that under Section 100A(4) of the Local Government Act 1972, having been satisfied that in all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information, the press and public be excluded from the meeting for the following item of business on the grounds that it involves the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraphs 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Act.

**14. MATTERS REQUIRING A DECISION OF THE COUNCIL**

- a) Runcorn Town Centre Regeneration - KEY DECISION (Minute EXB 31 refers)

The Executive Board considered the attached report.

**SEE MINUTE BOOK**

**183 - 204**

<b>REPORT TO:</b>	<b>Executive Board</b>
<b>DATE:</b>	<b>14<sup>th</sup> June 2012</b>
<b>REPORTING OFFICER:</b>	<b>Strategic Director – Policy and Resources</b>
<b>PORTFOLIO:</b>	<b>Physical Environment</b>
<b>SUBJECT:</b>	<b>Halton Core Strategy – Post-Submission changes</b>
<b>WARDS:</b>	<b>Boroughwide</b>

## **1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

- 1.1 This report seeks approval to consult on the changes required to be made to the Halton Core Strategy (**Appendix B**). Appendix B sets out three types of changes recommended to be made to the Core Strategy;
- 'Main Modifications' (MM)** identified as necessary following the examination hearing sessions into the soundness of the document and are required to make it capable of being found sound.
  - Submission minor changes (SM)**, being those identified prior to formal submission (as set out in the submission document CS4 – Schedule of Minor Changes (Sept 2011) and
  - Post submission minor changes (MC)** identified through the examination process or required as a result of the publication of the National Planning Policy Framework (27<sup>th</sup> March) and the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012.

The Core Strategy will then progress to adoption after the period of public consultation.

## **2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That Council be recommended to:**

- (1) Approve the changes to be made to the Halton Core Strategy (APPENDIX B) for the purposes of a six week period of public consultation.**
- (2) Agree that further minor editorial amendments as required be made to the Halton Core Strategy by the Operational Director for Policy, Planning and Transportation in consultation with the Portfolio Holder and the Leader of the Council, before commencing the period of public consultation.**
- (3) Agree that the Core Strategy be brought back before Council later in 2012 for formal adoption as part of the Development Plan for Halton.**

### 3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

- 3.1 On 30<sup>th</sup> June 2011, approval was received from the Executive Board (ratified by Council on the 20<sup>th</sup> July 2011) to submit the Halton Core Strategy Revised Proposed Submission Document to the Secretary of State to commence the examination into the soundness of the document. On 22<sup>nd</sup> September 2011, the Halton Core Strategy was submitted to the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government for independent examination. The Secretary of State appointed Planning Inspector Mr Robert Yuille MSc DipTP MRTPI to conduct the examination.
- 3.2 The main part of the examination commenced on 28<sup>th</sup> November and lasted until 22<sup>nd</sup> December 2011, which consisted of public hearing sessions held at Runcorn Town Hall. The main issues discussed at the hearing sessions were set by the Planning Inspector prior to their commencement. These were as follows:
- Housing Provision
  - Provision for Housing Needs
  - Provision for Employment and Economic Development
  - Key Areas of Change
  - Green Belt Review
  - Liverpool John Lennon Airport Extension
  - Waste and Minerals
  - Sustainable Development and Climate Change
  - Contaminated Land
- 3.3 The Council and the other interested parties who wished to attend the Examination Hearing Sessions were requested to make written submissions to the examination, stating their position and in the case of the other participants, the changes they were seeking through the hearing sessions. These formed the basis of the discussions at the examination hearing sessions.
- 3.4 Discussions at the hearing sessions centred around total housing provision (increase from 9,000 to 9,930 to accord with outgoing RSS), the proposed housing split between Runcorn and Widnes and the interrelated issue of the potential need for a Green Belt Review to ensure sufficient housing land exists. The majority of participants argued that the number of new homes to be provided in Widnes over the plan period should be greater, reflecting a number of factors including: the current population split between Runcorn and Widnes which is approximately 50:50, past high delivery rates of homes in Widnes and the balance of employment land (and hence new jobs) being greater in Widnes. The Inspector found that the part of the Council's evidence base for the proposed split of new homes of 57% Runcorn : 43% Widnes/Hale was unreliable and could not solely form the basis of the Core Strategy policy split for housing provision, suggesting an early review of the Green Belt would be necessary to bolster supply in Widnes / Hale.

3.5 As a consequence the Inspector held an additional hearing session to consider the distribution of housing provision between Runcorn and Widnes at which the Council presented further evidence to support its position. As a result the Examination has concluded that the Council's proposed 57:43 (Runcorn:Widnes) split is the most appropriate. However the Inspector also expressed concerns about the makeup of the identified housing supply, especially concerning the proportion of urban greenspace sites included in the supply and went on to conclude that the overall supply is likely to be insufficient to meet the overall housing policy requirement to 2028 and as such additional development land will be needed.

3.6 After the close of the hearing sessions, the Inspector wrote to the Council on the 12<sup>th</sup> January 2012 recommending that two key (main change) modifications be made to the Core Strategy to enable the plan to be capable of being found "sound". These changes were to:

- (1) Enshrine the percentage split in housing provision between Runcorn and Widnes/Hale into a policy requirement within the document, and
- (2) Include a reference to an early partial review of Green Belt boundaries to serve the needs of Widnes/Hale.

3.7 The Chief Executive, following consultation with the Leader and Portfolio holder, replied to the Inspector's letter confirming that he had instructed officers to draft the necessary changes to address his outstanding substantive concerns, undertake the required sustainability and habitats regulations appraisals and to complete our necessary internal procedures to secure Council approval for the further round of public consultation. As such, officers have drafted amendments to the Core Strategy which form Appendix B to this report. The amendments seek to overcome the Inspector's concerns as outlined in the previous paragraph.

3.8 In addition to the changes arising from the hearing sessions, the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) was published on 27<sup>th</sup> March 2012. The Inspector has requested that a further modification be made to the Core Strategy to incorporate a policy concerning the "presumption in favour of sustainable development". This will provide a direct link between the plan and the NPPF, detailing how the presumption will be applied in Halton. The incorporation of the Inspector's recommendations has resulted in the following policies being substantially changed and these are included as Appendix A for information and completeness:

- CS1: Halton's Spatial Strategy
- CS2: Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development
- CS3: Housing Supply and Locational Priorities
- CS6: Green Belt

Other policies, notably CS5 and CS13 also contain Main Modifications, as set out in Appendix B.

Sustainability Appraisal and Habitat Regulations Assessment have been undertaken on the changes to the Core Strategy and the outcome of the appraisals has been fed into the document.

- 3.9 The Inspector has also stated that as part of the re-consultation, the opportunity be taken to seek views on any implications that the NPPF and the recent "Planning policy for traveller sites" may have on the strategy.

#### Next steps

- 3.10 Once approval to re-consult is received from full Council, the intention is to undertake a six week period of public consultation commencing on 20<sup>th</sup> July and ending on 31<sup>st</sup> August. Comments will be invited on the changes that have been made since the Core Strategy was submitted to the Secretary of State in September 2011, and on the document's consistency with the NPPF and the new national planning policy for traveller sites.
- 3.11 After the consultation, the Council will compile any representations received and provide an initial response to the Inspector. The Inspector will then consider the points made in the representations before producing his report into the soundness of the Halton Core Strategy. At present it is anticipated that we will receive this report in September/October. After the Inspector's report has been received and assuming the report is favourable, the Core Strategy will return to the Executive Board and Council to gain approval to adopt the plan so that it becomes part of the development plan for Halton. Timetabling suggests that the Core Strategy will be adopted in late autumn.

### **4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS**

- 4.1 The Core Strategy is the central policy document within Halton's Statutory Development Plan / Local Plan (previously known as the Local Development Framework). The Core Strategy is more than a planning document: it is a significant corporate policy document and as such, it will have widespread policy implications for the Council and its partners. The Core Strategy has been in production since 2006 and therefore it is highly important that the Council presents a document that the Inspector finds capable of recommending for adoption. This will enable the Council to progress other documents within the Local Development Framework, having the Core Strategy as the long term planning policy basis for Halton.

### **5.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS**

- 5.1 No other implications to the Council have been identified.



## **6.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES**

### **6.1 Children and Young People in Halton**

A significant component of the content of the Core Strategy is aimed at supporting raising aspirations of younger people, and supporting the provision of opportunities for them to enter further education or employment. The Plan also addresses the need to encourage and provide opportunities for children and younger people to access and participate in physically active, healthy lifestyles.

### **6.2 Employment, Learning and Skills in Halton**

One of the main thrusts of the Core Strategy is to support the enhancement of the Borough's economy and hence deliver economic growth. The Core Strategy also aims to consolidate and enhance linkages to the wider sub-region and deliver the economic benefits of Halton's advantageous geographic location.

### **6.3 A Healthy Halton**

The Core Strategy contains a number of policies intended to directly or indirectly contribute to addressing the Borough's health problems. The SCS priority for a healthier Halton is strongly reflected across a number of policies, including through the maintenance of well-designed places and spaces, support for accessible sustainable travel options and through the provision of a healthy, green local environment. The Core Strategy includes policy CS22: Health and Well-being which specifically looks to support healthy environments and lifestyles in the Borough. No changes have been made to this policy as a result of the Examination hearing sessions.

### **6.4 A Safer Halton**

Making Halton safer is a key consideration for the Core Strategy, which aims to ensure that Halton's communities, businesses and visitors enjoy access to a safe and sustainable physical environment with natural and man-made risks and hazards being minimised. A number of policies seek to create and sustain safer environments, which are well designed, well built, well maintained and valued by all members of society.

### **6.5 Halton's Urban Renewal**

The Core Strategy's Key Areas of Change highlight areas which will be subject to concentrated renewal. The other policies in the Plan seek to support the renewal and/or enhancement of the Borough's green and built environment, with a particular focus on housing areas, employment land and the Borough's town centres.

## **7.0 RISK ANALYSIS**

- 7.1 By consulting upon the requirement that the Core Strategy includes a commitment to Green Belt Review around Widnes/Hale, there is the potential that any consultation may generate significant new representations from the public and other interested parties. It will be for the Planning Inspector when compiling his report to consider whether any representations received raise any new issues and whether the Core Strategy would benefit from further changes in response to the points raised.

## **8.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES**

- 8.1 It is not foreseen that the changes required by the Inspector will have a differential negative impact on the protected characteristics of the communities of Halton. Equality Impact Assessments have previously been undertaken on the Core Strategy at the Preferred Options, Proposed Submission and Revised Proposed Submission stages. No significant foreseeable impacts were identified at any of these stages.

## **9.0 REASON(S) FOR DECISION**

- 9.1 A considerable amount of time and resources have been invested in the production of the Core Strategy since work commenced on the document in 2006. Whilst the Council sought to resist the requirement to commit to an early Green Belt Review during the Examination Hearing Sessions and felt that the position in the plan could be justified, the requirement to include the housing delivery backlog accrued between 2003-2010 against the RSS requirement has placed further pressure on the available housing supply in Widnes/Hale. There is therefore greater reasoning behind the need for a Green Belt Review specific to Widnes/Hale within the plan period of the Core Strategy. As such, the recommended changes are necessary so that the Core Strategy can move towards adoption.

## **10.0 ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED**

- 10.1 There are two potential alternative options available to the Council. The first would be to resist the major changes sought by the Inspector regarding prescribing the split in housing provision between Runcorn and Widnes and the commitment to an early Green Belt Review. Following the recommendation of the Inspector, this is highly likely to render the plan incapable of adoption. As such, the Council could immediately withdraw the Halton Core Strategy and redraft the plan based on an alternative evidence base. This would result in a lengthy delay to achieving an adopted Development Plan for the Borough, including the potential for further challenges to the approach being promoted as the process is extended with the risk that any new updated evidence could potentially only support the same conclusions as today.

10.2 Alternatively, the Council could delay making a decision on whether to accept the Inspector's changes given the impending revocation of Regional Strategies. Consultation into the environmental impacts of the revocation ended in January 2012. After the consultation responses have been considered, it is anticipated that the Government will quickly move to formally repeal the regional tier of planning policy. The intention and legislation to do this already exists in the Localism Act, which was enacted in November 2011. The revocation of Regional Strategies would allow the Council to determine its own local housing requirement figure, without needing to justify a departure from the North West Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) figure for Halton. The backlog in housing delivery which has been accrued against the RSS requirement could also be discounted. The Council could then make changes to the plan based on a lower housing requirement figure which may not necessitate the need for a review of Green Belt boundaries. This option would also lead to further delays to the process whilst the Council awaits the revocation of RSS. This approach runs the risk of the Inspector deciding to close the Examination and issue an unfavourable report on the basis of the Plan before him now. Alternatively, the Inspector could consider the implications of the revocation of RSS and still come to the conclusion that an immediate Green Belt Review is required.

## 11.0 IMPLEMENTATION DATE

11.1 It is envisaged that the six week consultation on the changes to the Halton Core Strategy will take place during July-August 2012. After the close of the consultation, all responses received will be forwarded to the Planning Inspector who will consider the Council's proposed changes and the points raised during the consultation. He will determine whether any further changes are required to the Core Strategy to make the document sound, before issuing his Inspector's Report into the whole of the plan.

11.2 After this report has been received, the Council will move to adopt the Halton Core Strategy and this is anticipated to occur in late autumn 2012. Once adopted, the policies within the document will then replace certain policies of the current Halton UDP and be used for development management purposes in the determination of planning applications and to direct development to the most appropriate locations in accordance with the adopted spatial strategy for the Borough.

## 12.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

Document	Place of Inspection	Contact Officer
Halton Core Strategy <u>Revised</u> Proposed Submission Document Supporting Documents (May 2011)	Places, Economy and Transport Team, Municipal Building	Alasdair Cross
Executive Board Report – Halton	Places, Economy and	Alasdair Cross

<b>Document</b>	<b>Place of Inspection</b>	<b>Contact Officer</b>
Core Strategy – Halton Core Strategy – Submission to the Secretary of State (30 <sup>th</sup> June 2011)	Transport Team, Municipal Building	
Halton Borough Council Hearing Statements: Issues 1-9	Places, Economy and Transport Team, Municipal Building	Alasdair Cross
Other Parties' Hearing Statements: Issues 1-9	Places, Economy and Transport Team, Municipal Building	Alasdair Cross
Letter from Planning Inspector regarding the need for changes (12 <sup>th</sup> January 2012) and Schedule of Modifications	Places, Economy and Transport Team, Municipal Building	Alasdair Cross
Letter from David Parr in response to the Inspector (27 <sup>th</sup> January 2012)	Places, Economy and Transport Team, Municipal Building	Alasdair Cross
Habitat Regulations Assessment of Changes, February 2012	Places, Economy and Transport Team, Municipal Building	Alasdair Cross
Sustainability Assessment of Changes, May 2012	Places, Economy and Transport Team, Municipal Building	Alasdair Cross
National Planning Policy Framework 2012	Places, Economy and Transport Team, Municipal Building	Alasdair Cross
Planning policy for traveller sites	Places, Economy and Transport Team, Municipal Building	Alasdair Cross
The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012	Places, Economy and Transport Team, Municipal Building	Alasdair Cross
Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004	Places, Economy and Transport Team, Municipal Building	Alasdair Cross

## **APPENDIX A**

Core Strategy policies subject to the most extensive changes.

(Presented as 'track changes' as proposed to be published for a 6 week period of public consultation)

CS1 – Halton's Spatial Strategy

CS2 – Sustainable Development

CS3 – Housing Supply and Locational Priorities

CS6 – Green Belt

## 4 CSI: HALTON'S SPATIAL STRATEGY

- 4.1 The Spatial Strategy flows from the Vision for Halton. It expresses how we will achieve what we want to deliver over the plan period, taking into consideration the existing physical and social environment of the Borough, and how we intend to meet the Strategic Objectives. The Spatial Strategy sets out how Halton will change over the coming years; where change will happen, when it will happen and how ~~this is to~~ it will be delivered.

### Policy CSI: Halton's Spatial Strategy

To achieve the Vision for Halton to 2028, new development should deliver:

- ~~9,000~~ 9,930 net additional dwellings
- Approximately ~~295~~ 313 ha (gross) of land for employment purposes
- About 35,000 sqm of town centre convenience / comparison goods retailing
- About 22,000 sqm of retail warehousing

Specific principles to guide the location, timing and delivery of the above development are set out in policies CS3-CS5.

#### 1. Urban Regeneration and Key Areas of Change

The Spatial Strategy for Halton is focused around a balanced mix of prioritised urban regeneration supported by appropriate levels of greenfield expansion. The strategy will largely be realised by the delivery of four “Key Areas of Change” across the Borough where the majority of new development will be located. The four areas are:

- a) 3MG, (Ditton) in Widnes,
- b) South Widnes,
- c) West Runcorn,

~~Involving the (a) — r~~ Regeneration of previously developed (brownfield) land within the existing urban area as Key Areas of Change, ~~at:~~

~~3MG, (Ditton) in Widnes, South Widnes, West Runcorn; and~~

- d) East Runcorn

~~Delivering G~~greenfield expansion ~~involving including~~ the completion of the proposals for Runcorn New Town and further extension ~~to the east~~ of Runcorn, ~~as a Key Area of Change at:~~

- ~~East Runcorn~~

~~—~~This specific Key Area of Change includes the ~~designation~~ allocation of a Strategic Site encompassing Daresbury Science and Innovation Campus and Daresbury Park.

Specific proposals for these areas and the type and amount of development they will accommodate are set out in policies CS8-CS11.

#### 2. Brownfield Focus (beneficial and efficient use of existing sites)

Outside of the Key Areas of Change, the re-use of previously developed land will be prioritised, notably where regenerating or bringing sites back into use will bring wider benefits to the Borough. Important green infrastructure within the urban area will be protected from detrimental development to ensure its value, both individually and as part of a network, is retained.

#### 3. Halton's rural areas and Green Belt

The rural character and green infrastructure of the Borough's villages and Green Belt will predominantly be maintained. ~~In addition, the~~ The housing land supply position ~~may warrant a general~~ indicates that a partial review of Green Belt boundaries to serve the development needs of Widnes and Hale will be required in the early part of the plan period prior to 2028. ~~Additionally, A~~ An area of search for a possible minor amendment of the Green Belt boundary is proposed in the west of the Borough to facilitate the planned runway extension at Liverpool John Lennon Airport.

[More detail regarding Halton's Green Belt is set out in CS6.](#)

[Specific proposals relating to Liverpool John Lennon Airport are set out in CS17.](#)

### Justification

- 4.2 Informed by Halton's existing characteristics, issues and opportunities as detailed in Halton's Story of Place, the Spatial Strategy has been developed to focus future development on areas where there is an impetus or a need for change. A number of areas of the Borough such as industrial parts of Widnes and New Town areas in Runcorn have not benefitted from sufficient investment for a number of years and are now in need of renewal. Development over the plan period ~~will predominantly be should~~ focused on renewing Halton's urban landscape through the re-use of previously developed (brownfield) land, including derelict sites and those with a history of contamination particularly at South Widnes and West Runcorn. Specific policies deal with when this change will happen. By seeking wherever possible to concentrate development in brownfield regeneration areas, the roles of Runcorn and Widnes as important towns in the sub-region will be maintained and secured for the future. This will ensure that the Borough is able to meet the day-to-day needs of its current and future population by providing ample employment opportunities, a range of high quality services and facilities and a choice of homes.
- 4.3 Despite the priority to renew and improve the Borough's urban landscape through new development, it is apparent ~~through the evidence base~~ that not all future development can be delivered on brownfield land. Despite the Borough's strong record for bringing brownfield land back into use, much of the remaining previously developed land is highly constrained through contamination or other factors which affect development viability, ~~therefore~~ reducing the ~~realistic~~ amount of brownfield land which can realistically be brought back into beneficial use. At 2010, there ~~are~~ were no further housing renewal programmes, such as that nearing completion at Castlefields (Runcorn), which are planned to take place within the lifetime of the Core Strategy. In addition to the limitations on the re-use of brownfield land, development opportunities in the Borough are constrained (particularly in Widnes) by tightly defined Green Belt boundaries, limited scope for infilling, coupled with the Mersey Estuary dissecting the Borough, it follows that there are not a wide variety of strategic options available to accommodate future growth requirements. However, Halton must plan for the level of development needed to secure the future prosperity of the Borough and to ensure that the services, facilities and opportunities on offer serve Halton's population over the lifetime of the plan.
- 4.4 During the earlier stages of the Core Strategy's production, three different options to deliver the required level of growth were consulted on; **Sustainable Urban Extensions, Brownfield Only Focus** and a **Mix of Brownfield and Urban Extension**. Following public consultation, the development of the evidence base and refinement of the options, the option of combining a brownfield approach,

coupled with an extension of the Borough's existing built up area to the east of Runcorn emerged as the preferred option, and the most balanced approach to both deliver the amount of new development needed whilst contributing towards the achievement of the Vision and Strategic Objectives for the Borough. ~~Alongside the Council deciding to adopt this approach, the housing land supply in Widnes/Hale, has been demonstrated to be under pressure over the Core Strategy plan period, leading to the requirement to review the existing Green Belt boundaries around these communities.~~ However, the Examination into this Plan concluded that the land supply position was such that the preferred approach be modified to include the provision for further greenfield extension(s) to meet the needs of Widnes / Hale through an early partial Green Belt review as part of the subsequent Site Allocations Local Plan

- 4.5 The land proposed to be developed at East Runcorn is predominantly greenfield land beyond Runcorn's current built up urban area. Evidence from both the Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment<sup>1</sup> (SHLAA) (2010) and the Joint Employment Land and Premises Study<sup>2</sup> (JELPS) (2010) indicate that without the inclusion of this area of the Borough, there would be insufficient land for new residential and employment development needed over the plan period. ~~Similarly, the housing land supply evidenced in the SHLAA 2010 (as summarised in Table 1 below) details that just over a quarter of the Borough's potential supply lies in Widnes/Hale. The land supply position highlights the need to review Widnes' Green Belt boundaries to consider making further land available for housing development.~~ Similarly, the housing land supply evidenced in the SHLAA 2010 (as summarised in Table 1 below) details that just over a quarter of the Borough's potential supply lies in Widnes/Hale. This supply is to be bolstered by the identification and release of additional land for development currently within the adopted Green Belt. The scale and location of this release will be determined in a partial Green Belt review as part of the subsequent Site Allocations Local Plan.

	Greenfield / Brownfield land	Potential Housing Supply (SHLAA 2010)			Identified Employment Land Supply 2010		
		Dwellings	Halton %	Area %	Ha.	Halton %	Area %
3MG	Green	<del>0</del>		0%	24.8		26%
	Brown	<del>0</del>		0%	70.0		74%
		0	0%		94.8	48%	
South Widnes	Green	<del>0</del>		0%	15.8		61%
	Brown	<del>876</del> 741		100%	9.9		39%
		<del>876</del> 741	8% 7%		25.7	13%	
Widnes / Hale (ALL)	Green	1,466		<del>48%</del> 50%	40.6		32%
	Brown	<del>1,595</del> 1,460		<del>52%</del> 50%	86.8		68%
		<del>3,061</del> 2,926	27%		127.4	64%	
East Runcorn	Green	3,024		100%	49.2		100%
	Brown	<del>0</del>		0%	<del>0</del>		0%
					49.2	25%	

<sup>1</sup> HBC (2010) Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment 2010

<sup>2</sup> BE Group (2010) Joint Employment Land and Premises Study



	Greenfield / Brownfield land	Potential Housing Supply (SHLAA 2010)			Identified Employment Land Supply 2010		
		Dwellings	Halton %	Area %	Ha.	Halton %	Area %
		3,024	<del>27%</del> 28%				
West Runcorn	Green	75		4%	<del>0</del>		0%
	Brown	<del>2,058</del> 2,013		96%	0.3		100%
		<del>2,133</del> 2,088	19%		0.3	0%	
Runcorn (ALL)	Green	<del>5,409</del> 5,276		<del>66%</del> 67%	7.0		10%
	Brown	<del>2,798</del> 2,653		<del>34%</del> 33%	63.4		90%
		<del>8,207</del> 7,929	73%		70.4	36%	
HALTON (ALL)	Green	<del>6,875</del> 6,742		<del>61%</del> 62%	47.6		24%
	Brown	<del>4,393</del> 4,113		<del>39%</del> 38%	150.2		76%
		<del>11,268</del> 10,855	100%		197.8	100%	

Table 1: Distribution of Identified Development Potential as at April 2010

- 4.6 The strategy for development in Halton over the Core Strategy period should be viewed as the next phase in the development of the Borough, and a continuation of previous strategies as implemented in the 2005 Halton Unitary Development Plan (UDP) and the 1996 Halton Local Plan. For instance, the impetus to develop land at East Runcorn dates back to the New Town Master Plan and its amendments<sup>3</sup>, where the proposals were extended to incorporate land beyond the areas of Windmill Hill and Murdishaw primarily to accommodate a greater number and range of dwellings. This area began to be developed in the late 1980s to form the residential area of Sandymoor. In Widnes, pockets of greenfield land lay between the existing urban area and the Green Belt surrounding the north of the Borough, and these areas were released for development in the later phases of the 2005 UDP, where sites within the urban area were brought forward first. Aside from the urban Key Areas of Change which present opportunities for brownfield development, there is not an abundance of sites within the urban area with the ability to deliver significant development, particularly residential development.
- 4.7 Table 1 sets out the land supply position for residential and employment purposes at April 2010. This demonstrates that almost three quarters of the potential housing supply identified lies south of the river, with previously identified land accounting for only ~~38~~ 39% of the potential total. For employment land there is marginally more land available in Widnes, however this supply is concentrated in a limited number of large sites forming the 3MG development, much of which is expected to be developed within the first five years of the plan period.
- 4.8 The Council has commissioned a number of research studies to quantify the demand and need for different classes of development across the Borough. ~~For housing, these indicate that demand for additional~~ These demonstrate that the

<sup>3</sup> Runcorn Development Corporation (1967) Runcorn New Town Master Plan

provision of new housing can have wider benefits than simply providing accommodation and that over the plan period new supply is likely to be skewed to should favour Runcorn which should account for about 57% of the total, with Widnes and Hale accounting for accommodating the remaining 43%.

4.9 Housing delivery over the current RSS policy period from 2003 to 2010 has seen marginally more dwellings constructed in Widnes (2,135) than in Runcorn (1,469), however Runcorn has seen 974 demolitions and other losses compared to only 65 in Widnes, leaving a large disparity in the net dwelling gain. This differential sees Widnes some 570 units ahead of target (assuming a 43:57 split from 2003) and Runcorn some 1,500 behind target giving an overall borough shortfall of 930 units.

4.84.10 For retail, the studies indicate greater expenditure headroom to support new floorspace arising in Widnes.

4.11 The strategy identifies four **Key Areas of Change** that will be the initial focus for new development and where the biggest transformation of the current Borough's landscape at 2010 is expected to occur. These key areas are seen as fundamental to the longer term development of the Borough and in most cases represent existing areas where impetus for change already exists, through priority projects or support from the development industry. Table 2 below illustrates the anticipated quantum and distribution of development / development land across Halton to 2028.

	WIDNES / HALE				RUNCORN				TOTAL
	KEY- <del>Key</del> Area of Change			TOTAL	Key Area of Change		Other *	TOTAL	
	3MG	South Widnes	Other *		West Runcorn	East Runcorn			
Housing (net dwelling gain)	--	400	3,500 3,470	3,900 3,870 (43%)	1,500	2,800	800 1,760	5,100 6,060 (57%)	9,000 9,930 (100%)
Employment (Ha)	99 103	30 54	28 32	189 (61%)	27 26	66	45 32	124 (39%)	295.0 313
'Town Centre' Retail (sqm)		25,000		25,000	5,000		5,000	10,000	35,000
Retail Warehousing (sqm)		19,000		19,000			3,000	3,000	22,000

\* Other may include currently unidentified 'windfall' sites that may arise within Key Areas of Change.

Table 2: Anticipated Distribution of Development / Development Land 2010 to 2028

### Where are the Key Areas of Change and why have they been chosen?

4.94.12 The Key Areas of Change in Halton have been identified as:

- **3MG** (the Mersey Multimodal Gateway) at Ditton in Widnes.
- **South Widnes** – including Widnes Town Centre, Widnes Waterfront and the regeneration area of West Bank.
- **West Runcorn** – including Runcorn Old Town, Runcorn Waterfront and the Mersey Gateway Port (Weston Docks).

- **East Runcorn** – covering Daresbury Park, Daresbury Science and Innovation Campus and Sandymoor.

### 3MG, Widnes

- ~~4.104.13~~ 4.114.13 The existing strategic rail freight interchange in Ditton, Widnes known as **3MG** (Mersey Multimodal Gateway) has been operational since 2006, and is well located in relation to the strategic road network, West Coast Main Line (WCML) rail access, the Port of Liverpool, and the expanding cargo facility at Liverpool John Lennon Airport. The site is a key location for logistics and distribution in the North West and when fully developed, offers the potential to deliver up to 5,000 jobs in this expanding sector. Whilst part of the site is already well established as an operational freight facility, there remains significant development potential to the west of the existing rail freight facility where there is scope for similar employment uses.
- ~~4.114.14~~ 4.114.14 Support for the development and expansion of intermodal freight facilities such as 3MG reflects national and regional priorities to facilitate a shift in the movement of freight from road based transportation to sustainable modes. The 3MG site is currently connected via the WCML to the markets of the South East of England and to the European continent and its importance and continued expansion is supported by the ~~shadow~~-Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership who secured Regional Growth Fund monies in 2011 to further enhance its connectivity and capacity.

### South Widnes

- ~~4.124.15~~ 4.124.15 The South Widnes Key Area Change is made up of three component parts which abut each other along the southern edge of Widnes, adjacent to the key route of the A568. **Widnes Town Centre** is the largest Town Centre in the Borough and home to a substantial retail offer. Evidence from Halton's Retail and Leisure Study<sup>4</sup> suggests that there is potential to expand the ~~bulky goods~~ retail warehousing (DIY and gardening products, furniture, carpets, electrical goods, office supplies and toys) retail offer in the town centre, hence the requirement for the identified level of additional floorspace.
- ~~4.134.16~~ 4.134.16 The area known as **Widnes Waterfront** adjoins the Town Centre and covers the area south of Fiddlers Ferry Road and east of Ashley Way. Predominantly an employment area, the site's prominence in the Borough will be boosted in the future given the area's proximity to the new river crossing after the implementation of the Mersey Gateway Project. The area has been the focus of regeneration efforts in recent years, mainly towards the west, however, there is potential for the remainder of the area to offer a renewed employment offer.
- ~~4.144.17~~ 4.144.17 The **West Bank** area is situated to the west of Widnes Waterfront and currently comprises a variety of different land uses, with industrial and commercial to the north and a residential neighbourhood to the south. There is the scope for substantial reconfiguration of this area following the implementation of the Mersey Gateway Project.

### West Runcorn

- ~~4.154.18~~ 4.154.18 The West Runcorn Key Area of Change includes the retail and leisure area of **Runcorn Old Town**. Although Runcorn Old Town centre is an important convenience centre in its local catchment, the centre was adversely affected by the

---

<sup>4</sup> GVA (2009) Halton Retail and Leisure Study, para 11.42, page 132

development of its larger New Town neighbour, Halton Lea, and at present lacks a defined role. There is definite scope and impetus to build a complementary relationship for Runcorn Old Town with Halton Lea, centred ~~around-on~~ the evening economy and cultural uses in the centre. Longer term redevelopment opportunities for Runcorn Old Town centre are related to the Mersey Gateway Project which will create better linkages and connectivity between the waterfront area and Runcorn Train Station on the WCML.

**4.164.19** Lying to the west of Runcorn Old Town centre, adjacent to ~~the Riverside College Campus and~~ recent waterside housing developments, lies **Runcorn Waterfront** a key development site anticipated to come forward for a mix of residential and commercial uses during the plan period.

**4.174.20** Towards the south of the West Runcorn Key Area of Change, the **Mersey Gateway Port** (previously known as Weston Docks) offers the opportunity to create a civil waterway port offering improved road, rail, inland waterway and sea freight logistics. The realisation of this site's potential will further strengthen and expand the Borough's growing specialism in the logistics and distribution sector.

#### East Runcorn

**4.184.21** The East Runcorn area can be split into two distinct sections – the predominantly residential area at **Sandymoor** and the area of employment focus at Daresbury, divided between the business community at **Daresbury Park** and the nationally significant science and research centre at **Daresbury Science and Innovation Campus**. The delivery of an extension to Runcorn's urban area represents an opportunity to integrate the existing employment area with the rest of the Borough, whilst additionally making a significant contribution towards achieving the Borough's aims in terms of securing future economic prosperity and offering opportunities to diversify the skills base.

**4.194.22** Within the East Runcorn Key Area of Change, part of the ~~Daresbury~~ area is being allocated as a Strategic Site as it is a key component in Halton's future development and will see substantial change over the lifetime of the Core Strategy. Alongside the expansion of the employment offer, a new residential community is also being promoted at Daresbury Strategic Site, which will not only help to meet the housing needs of the Borough's residents, but will also connect the two existing employment areas through shared amenities and new transport routes. The residential area at Sandymoor, to the west of Daresbury, comprises approximately 147 hectares of land, of which 46 hectares have already been developed<sup>5</sup>. This comprehensive ~~re~~development of the Sandymoor area will continue, creating a mixed and sustainable community supported by the facilities and services needed by local residents.

#### Outside of the Key Areas of Change

**4.204.23** Outside of the identified Key Areas of Change, the evidence base underpinning the Core Strategy indicates that there is scope to make more efficient use of already developed areas of the Borough, bringing benefits to the Borough's existing communities. In line with the spatial priorities enshrined in national planning policy, the reuse of previously used land and buildings ~~in~~ across the rest of Halton are high priorities for accommodating new development. Bringing underused and

<sup>5</sup> HBC (2009) Sandymoor Supplementary Planning Document

redundant sites back into beneficial use will have positive effects on existing surrounding communities.

- ~~4.21~~4.24 Halton's ~~existing~~ network of green infrastructure will ~~continue~~ remain and be expanded, where appropriate, to serve the leisure and recreation needs of the population and support the Borough's biodiversity.
- ~~4.22~~4.25 The rural character and setting of the Borough's villages and areas of open countryside will be maintained with limits on new development. In order to achieve this, the Green Belt will continue to be largely protected in accordance with national planning policy to prevent uncoordinated expansion of urban areas which result in the loss of strategic gaps between settlements. ~~In addition, should the~~The existing housing land supply within the Borough ~~warrant it, indicates that~~ a partial review of the extent of the Green Belt ~~may~~ will be required during the plan period, ~~particularly~~ to ensure adequate land to meet development needs of the communities ~~north of the river of~~ Widnes and Hale. ~~It is proposed that~~ Any such a review will be undertaken in the early part of the Core Strategy plan period as part of ~~the~~ a subsequent Site Allocations ~~DPD~~ Local Plan. Further detail on the future role of Halton's Green Belt is detailed in policy CS6. In addition, ~~M~~ minor changes to the Green Belt boundary at the western extent of the Borough will be considered to facilitate the proposed runway extension at Liverpool John Lennon Airport, and this issue will be addressed in a later DPD. Greater detail on the development of the airport is provided in policy CS17.
- ~~4.23~~4.26 The character of Hale Village which is inset within the Green Belt, will need to be carefully managed like the other villages, with particular respect to its close proximity to Liverpool John Lennon Airport. As the towns of Runcorn and Widnes will be the focus of development for the Core Strategy, the Green Belt will play a pivotal role in maintaining the setting of the Borough's rural assets and providing a distinct boundary to the built up area. The character and setting of the rural villages of Moore, Daresbury and Preston on the Hill, will be protected with the careful management of development.

POLICY FRAMEWORK:							
National Policy	<del>PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005); PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010); PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009)</del> <u>NPFF (Particularly para.s 14, 15, 17, 18, 23, 28, 29, 42, 47, 50, 79, 151, 154 and 156)</u>						
Local Evidence	Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment 2010/11 (HBC, 2010), Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (BE Group, 2010), Halton Retail and Leisure Study (GVA, 2009), Runcorn New Town Masterplan and Amendments (Runcorn Development Corporation, 1976, 1971 and 1975)						
Strategic Objectives	ALL						
SCS Priorities	Employment, Learning and Skills in Halton, Environment and Regeneration in Halton						
SA Objectives	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>10 - Housing</td> <td>14 – Economy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11 – Accessibility</td> <td>16 – Town Centres</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13 – Education</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	10 - Housing	14 – Economy	11 – Accessibility	16 – Town Centres	13 – Education	
10 - Housing	14 – Economy						
11 – Accessibility	16 – Town Centres						
13 – Education							
SA Outcome	Overall, the SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms. Although the level of development set out						

	within some of the policies could have <u>significant</u> negative impacts on some environmental factors, these are sufficiently mitigated by other policy content.
--	---

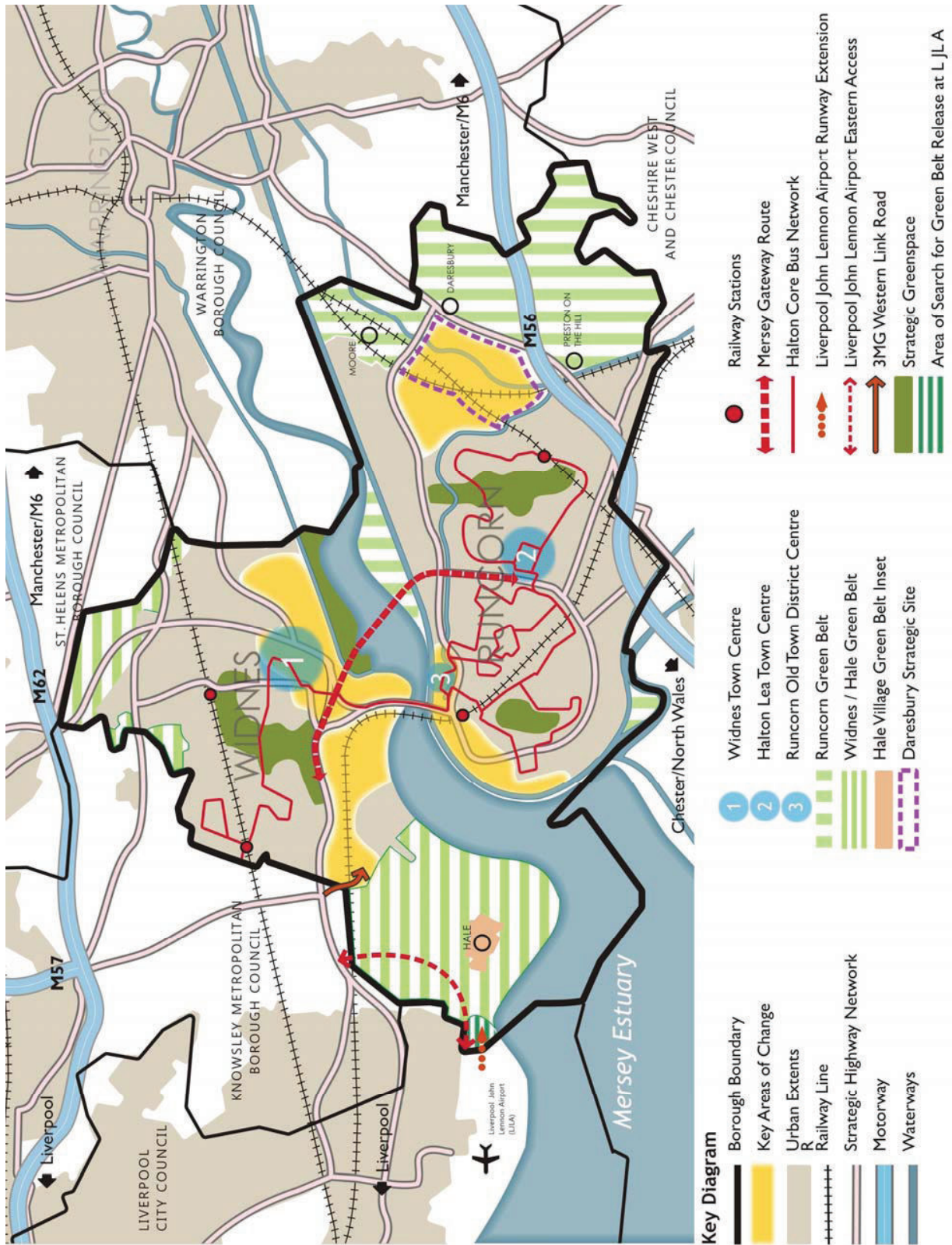


Figure 6: Key Diagram

## 5 CS2: PRESUMPTION IN FAVOUR OF SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

- 5.1 The overall Spatial Strategy as set out in CS1 establishes the spatial distribution of future growth and development in the Borough. The presumption in favour of sustainable development Principles exists alongside the Spatial Strategy in order to ensure that a positive approach is taken to development proposals, delivering growth and development that is sustainable, and will meeting the needs of Halton's present communities, and planning whilst considering for the needs of future communities over the lifetime of the Core Strategy. All development in the Borough is required to comply with the National Planning Policy Framework contribute towards these principles in order to ensure a sustainable Halton, now and in the future.

### Policy CS2: Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development Principles

When considering development proposals, the Council will take a positive approach that reflects the presumption in favour of sustainable development contained in the National Planning Policy Framework. It will always work proactively with applicants jointly to find solutions which mean that proposals can be approved wherever possible, and to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area. Planning applications that accord with the policies in this Local Plan<sup>1</sup> (and, where relevant, with policies in Halton's other Local Plans and neighbourhood plans) will be approved without delay, unless material considerations indicate otherwise.

Where there are no policies relevant to the application or relevant policies are out of date at the time of making the decision then the Council will grant permission unless material considerations indicate otherwise – taking into account whether:

- Any adverse impacts of granting permission would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in the National Planning Policy Framework taken as a whole; or
- Specific policies in that Framework indicate that development should be restricted.

~~Over the lifetime of the Halton Core Strategy, development in the Borough should:~~

- ~~• contribute towards the delivery of mixed and balanced communities;~~
- ~~• increase the quality of life for the Borough's communities, contributing to long term improvements in health and well-being, educational attainment and skill development;~~
- ~~• contribute towards a strong, stable and more competitive economy, responsive to Halton's needs and building upon Halton's strengths;~~
- ~~• be located to minimise the need to travel, increase accessibility and support sustainable transport options;~~
- ~~• regenerate and remediate Halton, bringing noticeable improvements to the Borough's urban areas and green spaces;~~
- ~~• conserve and enhance the character and quality of Halton's natural and historic environment and green infrastructure network;~~
- ~~• minimise factors which contribute to climate change and plan for the potential effects of a changing climate on the Borough's communities and environments;~~

<sup>1</sup> The Halton Core Strategy is a Local Plan under the National Planning Policy Framework and Local Planning Regulations 2012. For the purposes of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, Local Plans are prescribed as Development Plan Documents.



- ~~• minimise energy and water use and make efficient use of natural resources including through sustainable waste management and maximising the re-use of recycled products; and,~~
- ~~• ensure that the infrastructure needs of the Borough are met.~~

### Justification

5.2 ‘Sustainable development’ is defined as “development which meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs”<sup>2</sup>. ~~The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) National guidance in the form of PPS 1: Delivering Sustainable Development<sup>3</sup> states that~~ emphasises the three dimensions to sustainable development, these being should be delivered through achieving:

- ~~• social progress which recognises the needs of everyone~~ An economic role – contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy;
- ~~• protection and enhancement of the environment~~ A social role – supporting strong, vibrant and healthy communities; and,
- ~~• prudent use of natural resources; and~~ An environmental role – contributing to protecting and enhancing our natural, built and historic environment.;
- ~~• sustainable economic development.~~

5.3 The NPPF introduced the presumption in favour of sustainable development which emphasises the Government’s positive attitude to development that is sustainable, impressing on Local Planning Authorities the importance of expediting planning applications which are in conformity. The whole of the NPPF sets out the Government’s view of what sustainable development means in practical terms for the planning process. The Core Strategy (as part of Halton’s development plan) is the first reference point for those involved in the determination of planning applications. The NPPF makes it clear that local planning documents should reflect the presumption and hence the above policy fulfils this requirement. In accordance with other policies in the NPPF, it should be noted that the presumption does not apply to development where Appropriate Assessment under the Birds or Habitats Directive is required or for development proposals on land designated as a Site of Special Scientific Interest, Green Belt, Local Green Space, designated heritage assets or locations at risk of flooding or coastal erosion. ~~To achieve sustainable development across Halton a number of principles have been agreed. These sustainable development principles are informed by the Borough’s drivers of change and respond to Halton’s challenges as set out in Halton’s Story of Place. As a result the Sustainable Development Principles reflect the current social, economic and environmental needs of the Borough whilst building upon the aims of sustainable development at the national level.~~

5.4 The aims of the NPPF will be delivered through development in Halton:

- contributing towards the delivery of mixed and balanced communities;
- increasing the quality of life for the Borough’s communities, contributing to long term improvements in health and well-being, educational attainment and skill development;

<sup>2</sup> HM Government (2005) Securing the Future – UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy

<sup>3</sup> ~~CLG (2005) Planning Policy Statement 1: Delivering Sustainable Development~~

- ~~contributing towards a strong, stable and more competitive economy, responding to Halton’s needs and building upon Halton’s strengths;~~
- ~~being located to minimise the need to travel, increasing accessibility and supporting sustainable transport options;~~
- ~~regenerating and remediating Halton, bringing noticeable improvements to the Borough’s urban areas and green spaces;~~
- ~~conserving and enhancing the character and quality of Halton’s natural and historic environment and green infrastructure network;~~
- ~~minimising factors which contribute to climate change and plan for the potential effects of a changing climate on the Borough’s communities and environments;~~
- ~~minimising energy and water use and making efficient use of natural resources including through sustainable waste management and maximising the re-use of recycled products; and,~~
- ~~ensuring that the infrastructure needs of the Borough are met.~~

~~5.35.5~~ In order to achieve sustainable development in Halton over the plan period, all development proposals, ~~where appropriate,~~ will be assessed against ~~the above policy and against the these~~ principles in the NPPF. ~~The other policies in the Core Strategy set out how the NPPF will be applied locally. The Sustainable Development Principles are therefore integral to the delivery of the Core Strategy and are amplified throughout the plan.~~

POLICY FRAMEWORK:																			
National Policy	<del>PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005);</del> NPPF (Principally paras 6-16). Securing the Future (HM Gov, 2005)																		
Local Evidence	Halton - State of the Borough (HBC, <del>2010</del> 2011)																		
Strategic Objectives	ALL																		
SCS Priorities	A Healthy Halton; Employment, Learning and Skills in Halton; Environment and Regeneration in Halton																		
SA Objectives	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 – Cultural Heritage</td> <td>10 – Housing</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 – Biodiversity</td> <td>11 – Accessibility</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 – Water Quality</td> <td>12 – Health</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 – Climate Change</td> <td>13 – Education</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 – Flood Risk</td> <td>14 – Economy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6 – Energy Efficiency</td> <td>15 – Leisure and Tourism</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7 – Land Quality</td> <td>16 – Town Centres</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8 – Air Quality</td> <td>17 – Transport</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9 – Waste</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	1 – Cultural Heritage	10 – Housing	2 – Biodiversity	11 – Accessibility	3 – Water Quality	12 – Health	4 – Climate Change	13 – Education	5 – Flood Risk	14 – Economy	6 – Energy Efficiency	15 – Leisure and Tourism	7 – Land Quality	16 – Town Centres	8 – Air Quality	17 – Transport	9 – Waste	
1 – Cultural Heritage	10 – Housing																		
2 – Biodiversity	11 – Accessibility																		
3 – Water Quality	12 – Health																		
4 – Climate Change	13 – Education																		
5 – Flood Risk	14 – Economy																		
6 – Energy Efficiency	15 – Leisure and Tourism																		
7 – Land Quality	16 – Town Centres																		
8 – Air Quality	17 – Transport																		
9 – Waste																			
SA Outcome	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms as it has positive benefits for all of the SA objectives.																		

## 6 CS3: HOUSING SUPPLY AND LOCATIONAL PRIORITIES

- 6.1 New homes must be provided to ensure an adequate supply of suitable housing for the Borough's existing communities and to accommodate projected growth in the Borough's population. Whilst the resident population has stabilised over recent years ~~and it~~ is projected to experience modest growth ~~rates~~ to 2028, ~~however~~ changing ~~demographics age structures, and housing needs of residents and decreasing size of the average household~~ has meant even faster growth in the number of households, placing pressure on Halton's current housing stock.
- 6.2 As indicated in both Halton's Story of Place and the Spatial Strategy, over the Borough's history development has taken place in distinct waves of urban expansion with large scale regeneration schemes often involving the replacement of unsuitable New Town estates, ~~coupled with growth of the Borough onto expansion land at the edges of the urban area.~~ Whilst this pattern of development will continue to a certain extent, housing renewal projects are likely to ~~will~~ play less of a role in the future and the Borough will be more dependent on delivering housing on ~~Halton's~~ remaining greenfield sites at the periphery of the urban area. In Runcorn this will be achieved by the delivery of an extension to the east of Runcorn on greenfield land within the existing settlement boundary. In Widnes and Hale the existing Green Belt boundaries are tight to the existing built-up area and any further outward expansion will necessitate a review of the Green Belt to identify additional developable and deliverable land, whilst not undermining the continued priority to regenerate the Borough's urban areas.

### Policy CS3: Housing Supply and Locational Priorities

#### Housing Requirement

- ~~A minimum of 9,000~~ 9,930 net additional new homes ~~(net of demolitions)~~ should be provided between 2010 and 2028 at ~~a minimum~~ an average rate of 552 dwellings per annum, with the following overall distribution:
  - Runcorn = about 6,060 dwellings
  - Widnes = about 3,870 dwellings
  - ~~400 units per annum for the period Apr 2010-Mar 2015~~
  - ~~600 units per annum for the period Apr 2015-Mar 2020~~
  - ~~500 units per annum for the period Apr 2020-Mar 2028~~
- Beyond 2028, development should continue at a minimum rate of 500 units per annum (net gain) unless this is superseded by a change to policy.

#### Potential Housing Supply

- New homes will be delivered from a variety of sources, including:
  - Sites which are currently available for housing development:
    - Housing sites which have been completed since 1<sup>st</sup> April 2010
    - Sites under construction for housing development
    - Sites with planning permission for housing
    - Sites allocated in an adopted Plan<sup>1</sup>

#### Comment [AC1]:

DISTRIBUTION BASED ON 43:57% SPLIT OF DEVELOPMENT FROM 2010 WITH 930 BACKLOG ATTRIBUTED TO RUNCORN. FIGURES TO BE CONFIRMED WITH INSPECTOR PRIOR TO COMMITTEE / PUBLICATION.

<sup>1</sup> Including undeveloped sites allocated for housing in policy H1 of the Halton Unitary Development Plan. The phasing element of this policy no longer applies.

- Sites which have the potential to contribute to housing land supply:
  - Identified housing opportunities within the Key Areas of Change
  - New housing or mixed-use allocations in subsequent DPDs
  - Appropriate windfall development
  - ~~○ Areas of Search within the Green Belt (subject to identification in a Strategic Green Belt Review)~~

- A partial Green Belt Review will be necessary during the early part of the plan period to ensure a sufficient ongoing supply of deliverable development land to meet the housing requirements of the Borough's separate communities as set out in CSI and CS6

In order to deliver sites that are identified as having the potential to contribute to housing supply, ~~are available and will realistically deliver housing development~~, specific sites will be identified in the Site Allocations ~~and Development Management~~ DPD or other applicable DPDs.

#### Maintaining a 5 year supply

- ~~In accordance with the relevant annual target(s) for housing delivery, €~~The Council will seek to maintain a 5 year supply of deliverable housing land across the Borough in accordance with Government guidance.
- ~~• In addition, the Council will seek to maintain a 5 year supply of deliverable housing sites to meet the identified needs of Runcorn and Widnes / Hale.~~
- ~~• If the Council is unable to identify an ongoing 5 year supply of sites for residential development, there will be a presumption in favour of the development of suitable 'windfall' sites and if necessary, the Council may undertake a Strategic Green Belt Review to inform a Site Allocations DPD in line with the provisions in Policy CS6.~~

#### Brownfield land

- An average of at least 40% of new residential development should be delivered on previously developed (brownfield) land over the plan period.

#### Density

- To ensure the efficient use of land, a minimum density on individual sites of 30 dwellings per hectare (dph) will be sought. In more accessible locations such as those close to town / local centres or transport interchanges the presumption will be for developments achieving densities of 40 dph or greater.

### Justification

- Setting a housing target****Housing Requirement**
- 6.3 The Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) for the North West set a housing policy target for Halton of 500 units (net dwelling gain) per annum ~~for over~~ the period 2003 to 2021 ~~— and for any period thereafter until such time as the policy is reviewed~~ As highlighted in policy CSI, the Government has indicated its intention to abolish Regional Strategies, however, until such time as RSS for the North West is legally revoked, it remains part of the Development Plan and the Halton Core Strategy must be in general conformity with its provisions. In the initial RSS period to 2010, Halton had delivered a total of 2,570 units (net gain) representing a shortfall of 930 dwellings against the RSS requirement of 3,500 (500 x 7 years). -In order to comply with the RSS, Halton will need to deliver 9,000 dwellings (500 x 18 years) plus the pre-existing backlog, equating to an annual average of 552 (9,930 / 18 years) dwellings (net gain).

#### 6.4

~~Whilst this RSS remains part of the Development Plan for Halton at May 2011, the Coalition Government has indicated its intention to revoke all regional strategies with After the abolition of RSS, the role of determining an appropriate number of homes to be built within each district will fall to the local authority through the Core Strategy or Local Plan. This policy, together with CS1 may therefore be subject to an early review dependent on the date and circumstances at the time the powers to revoke are enacted. Local housing targets are necessary to help deliver the required level of house building to meet local needs whilst giving certainty for both residents and the development industry in terms of how much residential development a local area should accommodate in future years.~~

~~6.3 The housing target of 9,000 new homes at an average rate of 500 homes per year in Halton over the Core Strategy plan period to 2028 has been determined by considering data and research from a variety of sources, including predicted population, household and economic growth. The process for reaching this target is set out in the supporting document "Housing Topic Paper".<sup>2</sup>~~

~~6.46.5 The RSS housing policy is at targets which have been set represent a level which will meet forecasted locally arising household growth over the plan period, whilst also allowing for a degree of further growth across the Borough. Halton's population is anticipated to rise to 123,900 persons by 2028, a rise of approximately 5,200 persons over the plan period, whilst 2006 based household projections predicted growth of 8,920 households between 2006-2030, an average of 372 households per annum.<sup>3</sup>~~

~~6.56.6 The proposed housing figure is marginally above the projected growth in households, however this level has been set to promote modest growth in Halton and to enable a range of housing types to be provided. This will allow a continuation of recent trends which will see diversification in the housing offer, which it is hoped will assist in reducing or stemming net out migration that has been prevalent over recent years. Whilst sufficient land to accommodate the bulk of this growth exists in Runcorn, the Examination into this Plan concluded that an early review of the Green Belt around Widnes and Hale is required to meet the needs of these populations.~~

~~6.6 Housing delivery and demand is strongly correlated with the state of the economy; Economic forecasts vary in their predictions for when the economy will recover from the effects of the 'credit crunch' and resultant economic downturn, and for when capacity within the house building industry will return to pre-recession levels. In setting the housing targets, the effects of the economic downturn have been acknowledged with a lower target set for the initial 5 years (in line with the approach for employment land as set out in CS4), before increasing in the following period to deliver the overall quantum required to 2028.~~

#### Potential housing supply

<sup>2</sup> HBC (2011) Halton Housing Topic Paper

<sup>3</sup> 4NW (2010) Technical Background Paper - Initial Technical work on Housing Provision and Job Growth Figures for the North West

([www.4nw.org.uk/downloads/documents/jul\\_10/4nw\\_1279264181\\_RS2010\\_Part\\_2\\_Housing\\_provisio.pdf](http://www.4nw.org.uk/downloads/documents/jul_10/4nw_1279264181_RS2010_Part_2_Housing_provisio.pdf))

- 6.7 Table 1 in the preceding section summarises the predicted potential housing supply at 2010 across the Borough. The 2010 Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) indicated ~~s that~~ there is identified ~~land in the Borough with the~~ capacity to deliver ~~11,268~~ 10,855 dwellings ~~(gross)~~. ~~Whilst this is in excess of the (net) policy requirement to 2028, it allows little flexibility to accommodate changes in demolition rates or identified sites not coming forward as forecast. Whilst the SHLAA process seeks to provide a robust 'snap-shot' estimate of potential housing supply, it~~ ~~This appears sufficient to meet the Borough's housing requirement to 2028 and potentially for a number of years beyond, however the distribution is heavily skewed to south of the river and it~~ must be ~~accepted~~ noted that not all of the identified sites ~~in the SHLAA~~ will be delivered for housing or come forward in the timeframes indicated. Indeed, it may ~~not~~ be desirable for certain sites to be developed for ~~housing uses other than~~ rather than other uses housing. ~~The identified supply is heavily skewed towards Runcorn, particularly due to the Key Area of Change at East Runcorn which includes Sandymoor and Daresbury.~~
- 6.8 In addition to identified sites, windfall sites (not previously identified in the SHLAA as having the potential to deliver housing) and therefore not factored into the potential housing supply figure) continue to come forward and generate units. Whilst no specific allowance is made for windfall supply in Table 1, it is likely that sites will come forward which have not been included within the SHLAA, because of unforeseen circumstances such as the redevelopment of commercial buildings or the release of Council owned land. Urban windfall sites also have the potential to boost the delivery of residential development on brownfield land, supplementing those brownfield sites identified within the SHLAA.
- 6.8.9 Maintaining a five year supply  
NPPF requires local authorities ensure that a rolling five year supply (+5%) of deliverable housing sites can be demonstrated. This is increased to 5 years +20% where there is a consistent under-delivery<sup>4</sup>. Halton's five year supply of housing land is detailed within the Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment which is updated regularly and performance is also reported through Annual Monitoring Reports.
- 6.9.10 Brownfield land  
To support urban renewal within Halton, maximise the sustainable use of existing infrastructure and minimise the need to release Green Belt land priority will be given to ~~Developers are encouraged to prioritise~~ the development of previously developed land in accordance with the target and principles set out in Policy CSI. Halton has long worked in partnership with others, including the Homes and Communities Agency (and its predecessors) to pioneer new and innovative ways of tackling the Borough's particular brownfield legacy.<sup>5,6</sup>
- 6.10.11 ~~Previously PPS3: Housing sets a national minimum standard for development on brownfield land of 60%, whilst~~ Regional Spatial Strategy for the North West (RSS) set a shared target of ~~80~~ 65% for Halton and St.Helens. The Coalition Government ~~amended PPG3 in 2010 to delete this requirement and~~ has stated its intentions to revoke RSS and to remove the national target for the amount of housing

<sup>4</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (para. 47)

<sup>5</sup> HCA (2010) Halton Local Brownfield Strategy

<sup>6</sup> Arup (2010) Greenfield: Brownfield Exchange Concept

<sup>7</sup> ~~CLG (2011) Planning Policy Statement 3: Housing, paragraph 41~~

development that should take place on previously developed land<sup>8</sup>. Figure 7 below illustrates past rates of delivery of new homes on previously developed land in Halton. Delivery over the previous 15 years has varied significantly, with a high of almost 90% of new dwellings built on brownfield land in 2008/09, compared to a low of only 8% delivered in ~~1997/98~~ 1998/99, averaging 49% over the 15 years. Delivery of housing on brownfield land delivery has varied over this period reflecting the focus of delivery year to year, with greenfield sites in locations such as Upton Rocks, Widnes being balanced with urban regeneration schemes such as Castlefields, Runcorn.

~~6.11~~ 6.12 As discussed in the Spatial Strategy, due to the phased approach in which the Runcorn New Town has been constructed, development on greenfield sites has formed a key part of Halton’s housing delivery over many years. The approach taken in previous local plans has been to phase the release of greenfield sites, to prioritise development within the built up areas in the first instance. These long term patterns of development are reflected in the split between greenfield and brownfield delivery in Figure 7 below, and in the identified stock of ongoing supply as set out in Table I and Appendix I.

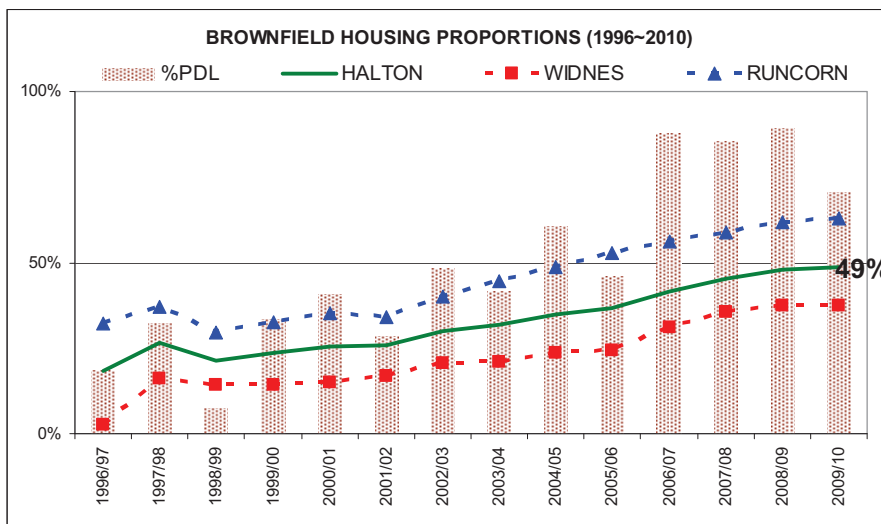


Figure 7: Historical Previously Developed Land (Brownfield) Performance

6.13 The target of 40% of housing development to be delivered on previously developed (brownfield) land is below both the previous national minimum target and the proportion achieved in Halton over the longer term. It is evident that Halton has achieved higher rates of brownfield delivery over the 5 or 6 years to 2010. Of the housing expected to come forward during the plan period or being promoted through the Core Strategy, a high proportion is safe on greenfield sites. Evidence base documents<sup>9,10</sup> and Appendix I contain an assessment of the

<sup>8</sup> CLG (2011) Letter to Chief Planning Officers: Planning for Growth 31 March 2011 (available at: [www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/1878047.pdf](http://www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/1878047.pdf))

<sup>9</sup> HBC (2011) Housing Topic Paper

proportion of ongoing supply forecast to arise on previously developed land. This shows that of the identified supply (before any allowance for additional greenfield supply through Green Belt release), ~~only 38~~39% is on previously developed land. As such setting a higher target for brownfield development would not be realistic or achievable. Net dwelling change and the performance in delivering on previous developed land will continue to be monitored annually and will influence the allocation of sites in later DPDs.

POLICY FRAMEWORK:							
<b>National Policy</b>	PPSI: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005); PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010) <u>NPPF (Principally para.s 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 79, 159)</u>						
<b>Local Evidence</b>	Halton Housing Strategy 2008-2011 (HBC, 2008); Halton Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment 2010/11 (HBC, 2010); Halton Housing Baseline Report (HBC, Annually) Halton Strategic Housing Market Assessment (GL Hearn / JGC, 2011)						
<b>Strategic Objectives</b>	1 and 2						
<b>SCS Priorities</b>	Environment and Regeneration in Halton						
<b>SA Objectives</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>4 – Climate Change</td> <td>10 - Housing</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 – Flood Risk</td> <td>12 – Health</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7 – Land Quality</td> <td>17 – Transport</td> </tr> </table>	4 – Climate Change	10 - Housing	5 – Flood Risk	12 – Health	7 – Land Quality	17 – Transport
4 – Climate Change	10 - Housing						
5 – Flood Risk	12 – Health						
7 – Land Quality	17 – Transport						
<b>SA Outcome</b>	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms. Although development is likely to have <u>significant</u> negative impacts on some environmental factors these can be managed / mitigated.						

<sup>10</sup> ~~HBC (2010) Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment 2010~~ GL Hearn and Justin Gardner Consulting (2011) Halton Strategic Housing Market Assessment



## 9 CS6: GREEN BELT

- 9.1 Green Belt land covers approximately one-third of the Borough, and provides important gaps between surrounding urban areas including St Helens to the north, Liverpool to the west and Warrington to the east, and maintains distinct towns and villages with their own identities. In addition to the strategic function that areas of Green Belt play, it also has a role in Halton's Green Infrastructure network providing informal recreational opportunities for the Borough's residents and representing a significant biodiversity resource. Land within the Green Belt will come under pressure to be released for development over the plan period and it is for the Core Strategy to ensure this happens in a co-ordinated and sustainable manner.

### Policy CS6: Green Belt

~~The general extent of the Green Belt surrounding Halton, broadly following the line of the built up area as indicated on the Key Diagram, and as defined on the Proposals Map, will remain largely unchanged over the initial plan period. This is with the exception of the area to the east of Liverpool John Lennon Airport where an area of search is identified within which minor alterations will be considered as part of an Allocations DPD in accordance with CS17.~~

A partial Green Belt review ~~may~~will be necessary during the early part of the plan period to ensure a sufficient ongoing supply of deliverable development land to meet the requirements of the Borough's separate communities as set out in CS1, CS3 and CS4. ~~Any~~This review ~~is likely to~~will be limited to meeting the identified needs of Widnes / Hale ~~and would be undertaken in support of a subsequent Site Allocations DPD. The development of any land released from the Green Belt will be phased towards the latter part of the plan period with the release of land in~~ line accordance with the prioritisation of urban renewal regeneration as set out in CS1. In addition, an Area of Search is identified to the east of Liverpool John Lennon Airport within which minor alterations will be considered in accordance with policy CS17. Green Belt boundary changes will be defined in the subsequent Site Allocations Local Plan.

The general extent of the Green Belt surrounding Runcorn, broadly following the line of the built up area as indicated on the Key Diagram, and as defined on the Halton UDP Proposals Map<sup>1</sup>, will remain unchanged over the plan period.

Small scale development amounting to minor infilling within the 'washed over'<sup>2</sup> Green Belt settlements of Daresbury, Moore and Preston on the Hill may be permitted where it can be shown to be necessary to meet ~~identified~~specific local needs.

### Justification

#### Green Belt History and Purpose

- 9.2 The main purpose of Halton's Green Belt designation is to keep land open and generally free from development, maintaining strategic gaps between Runcorn and Widnes and surrounding settlements. In accordance with CS2: Sustainable Development Principles, it protects against unwanted urban sprawl, and directs

<sup>1</sup> For the purposes of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning)(England) Regulations 2012, at the date of adoption of this Core Strategy the 'Halton UDP Proposals Map' was the 'Adopted Policies Map'

<sup>2</sup> CLG (2001) Planning Policy Guidance 2: Green Belts

development to built up areas where it can assist in urban regeneration and be of benefit to existing communities.

~~9.3 Given that Widnes previously fell within the county of Lancashire, (with later changes designating surrounding authorities as the county of Merseyside) and Runcorn within Cheshire, Green Belt boundaries were first established through separate processes in different County Structure Plans. The current area of Green Belt around Widnes was set out in the Merseyside Structure Plan from 1979 and then the Merseyside Green Belt Local Plan (1983). In Cheshire, broad areas of Green Belt land were first designated as part of the 1979 Structure Plan. The extent of the Green Belt land was then embedded in the Halton Local Plan in 1996 and reconfirmed in the Unitary Development Plan of 2005.~~

~~9.49.3~~ Regional Spatial Strategy for the North West (Policy RDF4) specified that there was no need for any exceptional substantial strategic change to Green Belt within Cheshire, Greater Manchester, Lancashire or Merseyside before 2011, but that Local Development Frameworks may provide for detailed changes in Green Belt boundaries to accommodate the expansion of Manchester and Liverpool John Lennon Airports.

~~9.4~~ National ~~Policy~~ planning policy for Green Belts ~~is set out in Planning Policy Guidance 2 (PPG2) which details their~~ importance ~~of Green Belts~~ and how they can contribute to achieving sustainable development. It identifies five purposes for including land in the Green Belt;

- 1) to check unrestricted sprawl of built-up areas,
- 2) to prevent neighbouring towns from merging into one another,
- 3) to assist in safeguarding countryside from encroachment,
- 4) to preserve the setting and special character of historic towns, and
- 5) to assist in urban regeneration, by encouraging the recycling of derelict land  
other urban land ~~main~~

It further states that once the general extent of the Green Belt has been approved, it should only be altered in exceptional circumstances. The proposed Green Belt Review will have full regard to these principles.

9.5 The Halton Landscape Character Assessment<sup>3</sup> included within its assessment of the Borough's landscape, Green Belt land surrounding the urban area. The assessment categorised the three main areas of Green Belt in the Borough as having distinctive landscape characteristics and made recommendations in terms of how these areas should be managed, which will be taken forward in accordance with the approach set out in CS20: Natural and Historic Environment (unless doing so conflicts with other key objectives of the Core Strategy). The landscape characteristics of the three main areas of Green Belt are:

- Hale Shore and Farmland
- North Widnes Farmland
- Daresbury Sandstone Escarpment / Preston on the Hill Undulating Enclosed Farmland

~~9.6 National policy allows for limited development within villages which are 'washed over' by a Green Belt designation. In certain instances, small scale development may be necessary to maintain or enhance the sustainability of rural communities;~~

<sup>3</sup> TEP (2009) Halton Landscape Character Assessment

~~such as for the provision of village services or for affordable housing. Any proposals for such development within Halton's Green Belt villages would need to demonstrate specific local need, such as a requirement for affordable housing.~~

~~9.7 — Hale Village is inset within the Green Belt, meaning that unlike the other villages in the Borough, Green Belt policy does not apply within the settlement boundary. Infill development within the village will be viewed as appropriate where it would enhance the character of the village.~~

#### **Potential Need for Green Belt Review**

~~9.8 — In 2010, a study was undertaken across the Liverpool City Region (LCR) in respect of cross-boundary employment and housing land development issues.<sup>4</sup> The aim of the study was to determine if there were land supply issues in individual authorities, and whether unmet development needs of one area could reasonably be met within the urban extents of other authorities within the sub-region, avoiding the need for a strategic review of the Green Belt. Emerging findings indicate that in relation to housing land supply there is no need for a strategic review of Green Belt across the three districts comprising the LCR Eastern Housing Market Area (Halton, St Helens and Warrington), though a number of neighbouring authorities in the Northern Housing Market Area are embarking on reviews. In relation to employment land supply, whilst the study found there to be a potential shortfall in Halton's supply in the medium to long term (to 2031), this did not take into account the remodelling and regeneration opportunities highlighted though the JELP Study<sup>5</sup> and referred to in CS4. If these sites are taken into account, the study recognised there is a much more balanced position in the longer term.~~

~~9.9 — The study considered land supply within local authorities as a whole and did not look at the adequacy of supply to meet future needs in separate communities within an individual authority's area.~~

~~9.10 — The land supply position as detailed in CSI: Halton's Spatial Strategy and in the evidence base accompanying the Core Strategy<sup>6</sup> indicate that overall Halton has an adequate supply of land to meet anticipated development needs over the plan period for both housing and employment purposes, however, this assessment of the whole Borough masks a mismatch in supply north and south of the river.~~

~~9.6 — The housing policy figure for Halton as set out in CSI and CS3 conforms with Policy L4 of the Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) for the North West which required that Halton plan to provide a minimum of 500 units (net dwelling gain) over the period from 2003 to 2021 and for any period after until such time as the policy is reviewed. As highlighted in policy CS1, the Government has indicated its intention to abolish Regional Strategies, however, until such time as RSS for the North West is legally revoked, it remains part of the Development Plan and the Halton Core Strategy must be in general conformity with its provisions.~~

~~9.7 — Analysis of the identified supply of deliverable and developable land for residential development (at 2010)<sup>7</sup> suggests that the total, whilst sufficient to meet the RSS housing requirement 'rolled forward' seven years to cover the Core Strategy plan~~

<sup>4</sup> GVA (2011) Housing and Economic Development Evidence Base Overview Study for Liverpool City Region Partners

<sup>5</sup> BE Group (2010) Joint Employment Land and Premises Study

<sup>6</sup> HBC (2011) Housing Topic Paper

<sup>7</sup> HBC (2010) Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment 2010

period to 2028, has little margin or flexibility to cope with increased demolitions or projected supply not coming forward as anticipated.

9.11.9.8 Runcorn has sufficient identified land to meet its anticipated housing needs with the supply of land for employment purposes sufficient in the short term with regeneration / redevelopment opportunities within existing protected employment areas expected to bolster long term supply and as such the previous Green Belt boundaries are reconfirmed.

~~9.12~~ ~~Widnes / Hale have sufficient identified land (at 2010) to meet their anticipated housing development needs<sup>8</sup> in the period up to 2022<sup>9</sup> with a potential shortfall of supply of around 600 units to 2028, (see Appendix I; Monitor Line Chart) with land for employment purposes sufficient in terms of overall supply for the plan period but limited in terms of range and quality. These limitations in the range of employment sites available within Widnes together with potential contamination issues limit the scope to reallocate employment land for residential purposes. Therefore at 2010, Widnes / Hale had a potential shortage of identified land for residential development in the region of around 20 Ha. (i.e. 600 units delivered at a density of 30 dph).~~

~~9.13~~ ~~The Core Strategy seeks to ensure a sufficient ongoing supply of development land to meet the needs of Halton's individual communities. Policies CS3 and CS4 define 'sufficient' supply as equating to 5 years at the prevailing policy target(s). Analysis of the position in 2010 showed that Widnes / Hale are forecast to be able to demonstrate a 5 year supply for residential development in each year until 2018 based on current build rates. Runcorn is forecast to have in excess of a 5 year supply for residential development throughout the plan period.~~

~~9.14~~ ~~Changes to build rate assumptions (reviewed annually) and new, previously unidentified or unavailable 'windfall' sites have the potential to boost supply, possibly addressing the minor shortfall at 2010, negating the need for specific policy intervention including Green Belt review. An assessment of windfall rates is contained within the 'Housing Topic Paper' paper.<sup>10</sup>~~

~~9.15~~ ~~The land supply and demand situation across Halton's communities will be kept under regular review with annual monitoring to ensure a continuing 5 year supply of developable land in line with Policies CS3 and CS4. If the situation arises where it is apparent that an ongoing 5 year supply of development land from within the existing urban extents cannot be identified for the subsequent three years and alternative solutions are not forthcoming, a Green Belt review will be triggered to inform the content of a subsequent Site Allocations DPD to ensure the future prosperity of the Borough and the wider sub region. Land supply information at 2010 suggest this may be necessary around 2015.~~

9.9 Housing supply is constrained in Widnes / Hale, with the likelihood that the identified supply (at 2010) will not be sufficient to meet the defined policy requirement throughout the full plan period. The Examination into this Plan concluded that this constituted the exceptional circumstances, as required to be demonstrated by the National Planning Policy Framework, to warrant an early partial review of the Halton Green Belt around these settlements.

<sup>8</sup> - GL Hearn / JG Consulting (2011) Mid-Mersey Strategic Housing Market Assessment

<sup>9</sup> - HBC (2010) Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment 2010

<sup>10</sup> - HBC (2011) Housing Topic Paper

**Potential Scale of Green Belt Review**

~~9.169.10 PPG2 National planning policy states that Green Belt boundaries should have a degree of permanence and should endure beyond the timeframe of normal development plans. As such, any the planned review of Green Belt boundaries as may be necessary around Widnes / Hale during the life of this early part of this Core Strategy plan period will would need to look beyond 2028, addressing not only any known shortfall in development land to 2028 but also taking into account foreseeable development requirements beyond this period and ensuring that the boundaries will last and not come under undue pressure. As such, it is not possible at this time to identify the total quantum of land potentially affected by any review as this will be influenced by the degree of any shortfall and the timing of the review.~~

~~9.179.11 Any It is intended that the review will be conducted in consultation partnership with neighbouring authorities, particularly St Helens, Warrington, Liverpool and Knowsley to ensure that as far as can be achieved, a coordinated and strategic approach is taken. Any resultant changes to the Green Belt boundary will be enacted in a subsequent Site Allocations DPD.~~

**Development within Inset and Washed Over Villages**

9.12 National policy allows for limited development within villages which are ‘washed over’ by a Green Belt designation. In certain instances, small scale development may be necessary to maintain or enhance the sustainability of rural communities, such as for the provision of village services or for affordable housing. Any proposals for such development within Halton’s Green Belt villages would need to demonstrate specific local need, such as a requirement for affordable housing.

9.13 Hale Village is inset within the Green Belt, meaning that unlike the other villages in the Borough, Green Belt policy does not apply within the settlement boundary. Infill development within the village will be viewed as appropriate where it would enhance the character of the village.

POLICY FRAMEWORK:							
National Policy	<del>PPG2: Green Belts (CLG, Updated 2001)</del> NPPF (Principally para.s 17, 79, 80, 81, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 90, 92, 111, 112, 151)						
Local Evidence	Halton Landscape Character Assessment (HBC, 2009); Mid Mersey Strategic Housing Market Assessment (GL Hearn and Justin Gardner Consulting, 2011); Halton Housing Needs Study (DCA, 2006); Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (HBC, 2010); Housing and Economic Development Evidence Base Overview Study for Liverpool City Region Partners (GVA, 2010); Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (BE Group, 2010)						
Strategic Objectives	2 and 10						
SCS Priorities	Environment and Regeneration in Halton						
SA Objectives	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 – Cultural Heritage</td> <td>10 – Housing</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 – Biodiversity</td> <td>14 – Economy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7 – Land Quality</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	1 – Cultural Heritage	10 – Housing	2 – Biodiversity	14 – Economy	7 – Land Quality	
1 – Cultural Heritage	10 – Housing						
2 – Biodiversity	14 – Economy						
7 – Land Quality							
SA Outcome	Overall, this policy highlights the importance of protecting Green Belt land over the plan period. This will have a positive						

impact on the relevant SA objectives.

# **APPENDIX B**

Halton Borough Council

## **SCHEDULE OF MAIN MODIFICATIONS (TO BE SUBJECT TO PUBLIC CONSULTATION) TOGETHER WITH PRE-SUBMISSION AND POST INITIAL HEARING SESSION MINOR CHANGES**

Halton Core Strategy Local Plan  
Post Submission Changes Document

June 2012

Operational Director  
Policy, Planning and Transportation  
Halton Borough Council  
Municipal Building  
Kingsway  
Widnes  
WA8 7QF

Executive Board Draft



## 1.0 Introduction

1.1 This document sets out a schedule of all changes proposed to be made to the Halton Core Strategy Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011). All changes are shown as follows:

- [Blue underline to show text to be inserted](#)
- ~~Red strike through to show text to be deleted~~

1.2 There are three types of changes contained within this schedule:

- **Main Modification** (prefix MM)

These are changes that are necessary to make the plan sound. They largely arose through the Examination Hearing sessions held at the end of 2011. The Council has written to the Inspector (Examination Documents Ref: HBC5<sup>1</sup> and HBC7<sup>2</sup>) making a request under Section 20(7C) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act, for the Inspector to recommend these main modifications be made to the Halton Core Strategy.

Public consultation on these changes is required as they cover soundness issues. Sustainability Appraisal and Habitats Regulations Assessment have been carried out on these proposed changes. These assessments are available to view on the Council's website as part of the public consultation.

- **Minor Post Submission Change** (prefix MC)

These are largely consequential changes to the supporting text of policies which are subject to Main Modifications. In addition to this type of amendment, changes have also arisen from the publication of the National Planning Policy Framework<sup>3</sup> in March 2012, and the concurrent cancellation of the majority of Planning Policy Guidance and Statements.

Such changes are felt to be minor in nature, and do not affect the policy direction of the plan or introduce new requirements for development.

- **Submission Change** (prefix SM)

These are changes previously detailed in the Schedule of Minor Changes (Submission Document Ref: CS4<sup>4</sup>) which was submitted to the Secretary of State / Inspector for consideration alongside the Core Strategy. For completeness and ease of reference, these changes have been reproduced within this updated schedule, so that all proposed changes to the Revised Proposed Submission Core Strategy can be read together.

---

<sup>1</sup> HBC (2012) Main Modifications

[http://www3.halton.gov.uk/ignl/pages/86821/86836/89285/151961/170894/cxletter\\_27Jan.pdf](http://www3.halton.gov.uk/ignl/pages/86821/86836/89285/151961/170894/cxletter_27Jan.pdf)

<sup>2</sup> HBC (2012) Further Main Modification – Daresbury Station

[http://www3.halton.gov.uk/ignl/pages/86821/86836/89285/151961/170894/Letter to Insp re Daresbury station 2012-05-04th.pdf](http://www3.halton.gov.uk/ignl/pages/86821/86836/89285/151961/170894/Letter_to_Insp_re_Daresbury_station_2012-05-04th.pdf)

<sup>3</sup> CLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework

<http://www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/2115939.pdf>

<sup>4</sup> HBC (2011) Schedule of Minor Changes

[http://www3.halton.gov.uk/ignl/pages/86821/86836/89285/167788/CS4\\_Schedule\\_of\\_Minor\\_Changes\\_\(September\\_2011\).pdf](http://www3.halton.gov.uk/ignl/pages/86821/86836/89285/167788/CS4_Schedule_of_Minor_Changes_(September_2011).pdf)

Alongside typographical/grammatical amendments and factual updates, changes arising from representations made during the last consultation period in May – June 2011, where the Council agrees that the change proposed would improve the Halton Core Strategy, have also been included. These are detailed as follows in the “Reason for Change” column:

- **In response to representation received (Peel Holdings – 00859/00002/001).**

Such changes are felt to be minor in nature, and do not affect the policy direction of the plan or introduce new requirements for development.

- 1.3 The body of this report is set out to follow the order of the Halton Core Strategy document, with the changes proposed shown for each section of the document, from the Foreword, through to the Glossary at Appendix 5.

How to make representations on these changes

**[TO BE ADDED TO PUBLICATION VERSION]**

Executive Board Draft

**CHANGES THROUGHOUT THE DOCUMENT**

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	All Headers	HALTON CORE STRATEGY <u>LOCAL PLAN</u> <del>REVISED PROPOSED</del> <u>POST SUBMISSION CHANGES</u>	

Executive Board Draft

## FOREWORD / CONTENTS

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	1 <sup>st</sup> Paragraph	Welcome to Halton Borough Council's Core Strategy which will play a crucial role in shaping the spatial development of Halton <del>up</del> to 2028 <u>and beyond</u> .	To clarify position.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Contents / Appendices	Appendix 2 Town <u>and District Centre</u> Boundaries	To clarify the status of the maps and update title of the appendix.
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	Contents / Figures	Figure 3 Halton Borough <del>Council</del>	
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	Contents / Figures	Figure 15 SFRA Level <del>+2</del> Flood Risk Areas	Updated position.
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	Contents / Table	1 Distribution of Identified Development Potential <u>as at April 2010</u>	To provide further detail.
Submission Change <b>SM6</b>	Contents / Table	2 <del>Projected</del> <u>Anticipated</u> Distribution of Development / Development Land <u>2010</u> to 2028	To provide further detail.
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Foreword	The Core Strategy sets out in 'Halton's Story of Place' how the Borough has developed over time and introduces the Borough's characteristics, including the issues and challenges that the Borough now faces and those likely to have an impact and drive further change during the period to 2028 <u>and beyond</u> .	Minor amendment

## INTRODUCTION

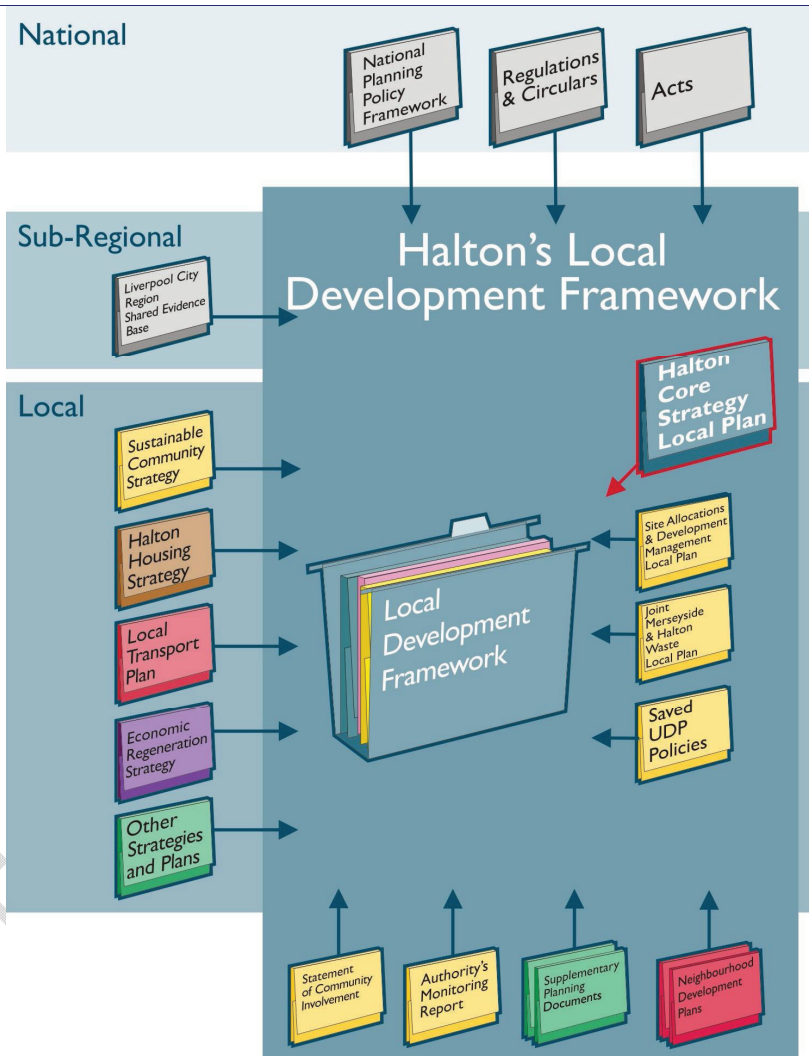
Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	1.1	...and be used to guide development and determine planning applications over the <del>next 15 coming</del> years to 2028.	Wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	1.3	...and ultimately peoples' quality of life.	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	1.4	...community involvement <del>o</del> in the Core Strategy...	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	1.6	...work was progressed on the Preferred Options for <u>the</u> Spatial Development...	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	1.12	...following the plans of the <del>new</del> Coalition Government...	Updating position.
Submission Change <b>SM6</b>	1.12	...National Planning <u>Policy</u> Framework...	Updating position.
Submission Change <b>SM7</b>	Figure 1	<u>Deletion of Developer Contributions DPD from LDF diagram</u>	Updating position.
Submission Change <b>SM8</b>	Insert new para after 1.15	<u>Additionally, the Atlantic Gateway<sup>2</sup> also informs the regional context. The Atlantic Gateway is a framework for collaboration between the Manchester and Liverpool City Regions which will help to unlock their full sustainable economic growth potential.</u>  <u><sup>2</sup>NWDA (2010) Atlantic Gateway: Accelerating Growth across the Manchester and Liverpool City Regions – Framework for a Global Growth Opportunity</u>	<b>In response to representation received (Peel Holdings – 00859/00002/001).</b>
Submission Change <b>SM9</b>	1.16	...and <del>the City of</del> Liverpool...	Wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM10</b>	1.16	These aims <del>are to be</del> <u>have been</u> formalised through the...	Updating position.
Submission Change <b>SM11</b>	1.18	...has a close relationship to Halton's <del>SCS</del> <u>Sustainable Community Strategy (SCS)</u> which outlines...	Inclusion of full acronym.
Submission Change <b>SM12</b>	1.18	<sup>4</sup> HBC (2010) Halton's <del>s</del> Sustainable Community Strategy 2011-2026	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM13</b>	1.19	...the Halton Strategic Partnership has <del>prioritising</del> <u>prioritised</u> three areas of focus...	Typo.

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM14</b>	1.20	...the Halton Local Transport Plan (LTP) <sup>5</sup> ...  <sup>5</sup> HBC (2011) Halton Local Transport Plan 3	Document referencing.
Submission Change <b>SM15</b>	1.21 C) Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA)	Assesses the potential effects of the plan on sites designated <a href="#">for the habitats and species they support</a> as important at European Level.	Clarification.
Minor post submission change <b>MC1</b>	1.1	...and be used to guide development and determine planning applications over the coming years, to 2028 <a href="#">and beyond</a> .	Minor amend
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	1.5	The Issues Paper began by introducing the <b>new</b> plan making system and what the meaning and purpose of 'spatial planning' was.	Update
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	1.6	From the Issues and Options stage, work was progressed on the Preferred Options for the <del>S</del> patial <del>D</del> development of the Borough.	Minor amend
Minor post submission change <b>MC4</b>	1.7	Subsequent to the Preferred Options stage, full consideration was given to the comments received, and further work <del>has been</del> <b>was</b> undertaken with key stakeholders, neighbouring authorities and delivery partners regarding key sites and supporting infrastructure.	Update
Minor post submission change <b>MC5</b>	1.8	The Proposed Submission Document was published for an 8 week period of public consultation between 29 <sup>th</sup> November 2010 and 24 <sup>th</sup> January 2011 for representations to be made. Due to a number of representations received, it was considered prudent to address a number of key issues raised. As such, a further consultation period of six weeks <del>has was been</del> programmed to consult on changes in the Revised Proposed Submission Document. <a href="#">This further consultation took place between 13th May and 24th June 2011. After the public consultation had closed and the representations were analysed, the Halton Core Strategy was submitted to the Secretary of State to commence the examination into the soundness of the document on 22nd September 2011. The examination hearing sessions were held in November and December</a>	Update to text re. most recent public consultation.

		<a href="#">2011</a> . Further consultation on the modifications arising from the hearing sessions took place in summer 2012.	
Minor post submission change <b>MC6</b>	1.9	<del>Subsequent to the public consultation on the Revised Proposed Submission Document the Core Strategy will be submitted to the Secretary of State for independent examination before the Council can formally adopt the plan.</del>	Text no longer relevant.
Minor post submission change <b>MC7</b>	1.10	National planning policies are <del>currently</del> set out in the form of <del>Planning Policy Statements (PPSs) and Guidance (PPGs)</del> <a href="#">the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)</a> <sup>1</sup> and the accompanying technical guidance <sup>2</sup> . <del>These PPSs and PPGs</del> This establishes high-level planning principles <a href="#">for England</a> and requirements for the <a href="#">LDF planning system</a> , covering a <a href="#">the full</a> range of <a href="#">land use</a> topics from sustainable development, to the historic environment, to flood risk. <a href="#">The only exceptions to this being national planning policy for gypsies, travellers and travelling showpeople which has its own standalone advice</a> <sup>3</sup> , <a href="#">national planning policy for waste</a> <sup>4</sup> and selected <a href="#">Minerals Planning Guidance</a> . The NPPF provides the policy basis for local Councils to produce their own local plans which respond to the specific needs of their communities. National policy statements on topics relating to strategic infrastructure such as Energy, Transport and Water also form part of the overall framework and are <a href="#">a material consideration in determining planning applications</a> . The Core Strategy must conform with, but not repeat national planning policy, unless it is essential in order to provide a coherent set of policies.	Update to text as NPPF was published in March 2012, replacing existing PPS/PPGs.

Minor post submission change  
**MC8**

Figure 1:  
Indicative Core  
Strategy Policy  
Context



Updated diagram to reflect change in National planning policy, deletion of regional tier of planning policy and amendment to terminology for Development Plan documents.

Minor post

1.12

~~Although the overall direction and approach to national planning policy is unlikely to~~

Text no longer relevant as NPPF was



submission change <b>MC9</b>		<del>change, it is anticipated, following the plans of the new Coalition Government, that there will be moves to streamline current national planning policy into a wider, less detailed, National Planning Policy Framework. This will be taken into consideration when preparing future LDF documents and policies.</del>	published in March 2012.  N.B. This also supersedes Changes 5 and 6 under the Introduction as proposed in the Schedule of Minor Changes document (Submission Document: CS4).
Minor post submission change <b>MC10</b>	1.14	Once RSS is abolished, the Core Strategy will no longer have a statutory obligation to conform to previous regional targets and policy. <u>As such, policy content in the Core Strategy which relies on policies within the RSS may be subject to review after the Regional Strategies are formally revoked.</u>	To align with amendments to text elsewhere in the Core Strategy.
Minor post submission change <b>MC11</b>	1.15	In order to provide a strategic outlook for the region, the 'Future North West: Our Shared Priorities document' <sup>3</sup> <del>has been</del> <u>was produced prior to the decision to abolish the regional tier of planning policy.</u> The <u>Future North West</u> document sets out four overarching themes...	Update
Minor post submission change <b>MC12</b>	1.18	At the local level, Halton's LDF consists of <u>Local Plans Development Plan Documents (DPDs)</u> and Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) in addition to a number of process documents, including the Statement of Community Involvement and the <u>Annual Authority's</u> Monitoring Report. The LDF also includes the Saved Policies of the Halton UDP, which will eventually be replaced by policies in <u>Halton's DPDs Local Plans</u> and SPDs.	New terminology for planning policy documents, introduced through Localism Act, NPPF and Local Planning Regulations 2012
Minor post submission change <b>MC13</b>	Supporting Documents Table	<b>C) Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA)</b> Assesses the potential effects of the plan on sites designated for the habitats and species they support as important at the European Level. The process is split into three distinct phases with the first screening stage completed as part of the Core Strategy Preferred Options and the latter two stages, termed Appropriate Assessment, completed as part of <u>all subsequent stages</u> <del>the Proposed Submission Document</del> . The Appropriate Assessment assesses the likely effects of the plan on the integrity of designated European wildlife sites and the identification of mitigation measures or alternative solutions, where appropriate.  The Appropriate Assessment reports <u>have published alongside the Core Strategy Proposed Submission Document</u> <del>has</del> been subject to consultation with the Statutory Consultees including Natural England and the Countryside Council for Wales (CCW). The <u>policy</u> amendments required through this process have been included within the	Update to text

		<del>Revised Proposed Submission version of the</del> Core Strategy.	
Minor post submission change <b>MCI4</b>	Supporting Documents Table	<b>D) Statement of Consultation</b> Summarises consultation undertaken <del>so far</del> <u>throughout the production of the plan</u> and highlights how this has been taken into account in the development of the Core Strategy.	Update
Minor post submission change <b>MCI5</b>	Supporting Documents Table	<b>G) LDF Evidence Base</b> Sets out a comprehensive list of all the pieces of research <del>of</del> <u>and</u> publications which underpin Halton's Core Strategy and the wider Local Development Framework (LDF).	Minor amend

Executive Board Draft

## STORY OF PLACE

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	2.2	Home to <del>118,700</del> 119,300' people...  ' ONS (2009/2010) Mid-Year Population Estimates	Updating position.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Figure 3	Halton Borough <del>Council</del>	Wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	2.11	...the eastern by-pass ( <del>A557</del> A568 Watkinson Way)...	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	2.15	...linked by a busway system on a segregated carriageway and the all purpose Expressway which <u>was intended to</u> form a unique 'figure of eight' around the town.	The 'figure of eight' was never actually finished – the A56 is not part of it.
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	2.25	The population of the Borough, currently <del>118,700</del> 119,300...	Updating position. Subsequently superseded by additional minor change
Submission Change <b>SM6</b>	2.35	...and is likely to increase in the current <del>recessionary period</del> <u>economic climate</u> .	Wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM7</b>	2.38	Redevelopment of ICI's <u>former</u> headquarters...	Updating position.
Submission Change <b>SM8</b>	2.41	...including ten <del>e</del> Conservation <del>a</del> Areas, seven <del>s</del> Scheduled <del>m</del> Monuments and...	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM9</b>	2.48	Liverpool John Lennon Airport is located adjacent to Halton Borough Council's western boundary within Liverpool City Council's <u>authority</u>	Wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM10</b>	2.49	Travel patterns show that <u>a total of</u> 13.8% of commuting flows to Halton are by residents within the Liverpool City Region Local <u>Authorities</u> , however, the largest <u>individual</u> flow by <u>Local Authority</u> is by residents of Warrington (9.7%).	To give clarification.
Submission Change <b>SM11</b>	2.55 (second bullet)	Tackle issues of deprivation and health for the Borough's residents;	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM12</b>	2.55 (sixth bullet)	Support the Borough's economic growth sectors including science and technology, and logistics and distribution;	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM13</b>	2.55 (ninth bullet)	Protect, enhance and, where appropriate, expand the Borough's green infrastructure network <del>for its intrinsic value, recreational opportunities and for the added benefits of improving health and well-being of the Borough's communities;</del>	To bring text in line with other bullets in this section.

Minor post submission change <b>MC1</b>	2.13	After a brief spell as a spa resort, Runcorn's modern growth can be traced to the opening of the Bridgewater <del>canal</del> <a href="#">Canal</a> in 1761	Minor grammatical correction
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	2.15	As a result the New Town comprises a number of distinct neighbourhoods, each with an individual identity emphasised in individual architectural forms linked by a busway system on a segregated carriageway and the all-purpose Expressway which <del>was</del> <a href="#">intended to form</a> a unique 'figure of eight' around the town.	Minor factual correction
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	2.25 and accompanying footnote	Halton's resident population has, after a significant period of population decline, started to experience a reverse in the trend with modest growth projection. The population of the Borough, <del>currently 118,700, estimated to be 119,600 11 in 2010,</del> is projected to increase by around <del>5,200 9,600,</del> to <del>123,900 129,200</del> by the end of the plan period (2028) <sup>12</sup> .  <a href="#">5 ONS 2010 Based Sub-national Population Projections</a> <del>56 ONS (2008) 2010 Based</del> Subnational Population Projections	Minor factual update Supersedes previous minor change SM5 above
Minor post submission change <b>MC4</b>	2.26 and accompanying footnote	As such the population structure is ageing with the numbers aged over 65+ projected to increase by some <del>50</del> 59%, growing by some <del>9,800 10,200</del> from <del>16,900 in 2008</del> <a href="#">17,300 in 2010</a> to <a href="#">27,500</a> in 2028 <sup>11</sup> . This ageing population will create additional demand for care services and for adapted or specialist housing.  <a href="#">7 ONS 2010 Based Sub-national Population Projections</a> <del>78 CLG (2010) The English Indices of Deprivation</del>	Minor factual update
Minor post submission change <b>MC5</b>	2.35	In terms of economic activity, Halton displays issues of worklessness and unemployment. The economic activity rate, which shows the percentage of economically active people of working age, for Halton (74.4%) is below both the North West (74.7%) and Great Britain (76.3%) <sup>14</sup> . The <del>current</del> Job Seekers Allowance claimant rate in Halton <del>in 2011</del> is 5.5%; this is greater than the North West rate (4.2%) and the national rate (3.7%) <sup>15</sup> , and is likely to increase in the current <del>recessionary period</del> <a href="#">economic climate</a> .	Minor wording amendment to aid clarity (including Submission Change SM5 above)
Minor post submission change <b>MC6</b>	2.48	Liverpool John Lennon Airport is located adjacent to Halton Borough Council's western boundary within Liverpool City Council's <a href="#">administrative area</a> .	Minor wording amendment

Minor post submission change <b>MC7</b>	2.49	Travel patterns show that a total of 13.8% of commuting flows to Halton are by residents within the Liverpool City Region <a href="#">local authorities</a> , however, the largest individual flow <del>is</del> by <a href="#">local authority area is by</a> residents of Warrington (9.7%) <sup>19</sup> .	Minor wording amendments (incorporating Submission Minor Change SM9 above)
--	------	---	--

Executive Board Draft

## VISION AND STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SMI</b>	3.6	The Borough's economy has been strengthened by the expansion of key employment areas at Daresbury <a href="#">Strategic Site</a> , 3MG, Mersey Gateway Port and Widnes Waterfront...	<b>In response to representation received (National Trust - 00634/00004/002)</b>
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	3.12	Maintain and enhance Halton's town, <a href="#">district</a> and local centres to create high quality retail and leisure areas that meet the needs of the local community, and positively contribute to the image of the Borough	Minor addition to aid clarity
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	Spatial Policies Section Divider	Core Strategy <del>Revised Proposed Post</del> Submission <a href="#">Changes</a> Document	Revised document title

## CSI: HALTON'S SPATIAL STRATEGY

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	4.1	The Spatial Strategy flows from the Vision for Halton. It expresses how we will achieve what we want to deliver over the plan period,...	Full stop missing.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Policy wording Point (2)	Important green infrastructure within the urban area will be protected from detrimental development to ensure its value, both individually and as part of a network, is retained.	Comma missing.
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	Policy wording Point (3)	In addition, the land supply position may warrant a <del>general</del> <a href="#">strategic</a> review of Green Belt boundaries to serve development needs arising in Widnes and Hale prior to 2028.	To be consistent with CS3 and CS6.
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	Policy wording Point (3)	<i>More detail regarding the Borough's Green Belt is set out in CS6.</i>	To be consistent with other sections within this policy.
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	Table 1	See extract below for changes proposed to Table 1	To add clarity to terminology used
Submission Change <b>SM6</b>	4.7	This demonstrates that almost three quarters of the potential housing supply identified lies south of the river, with previously identified land accounting for only <del>38</del> <a href="#">39</a> % of the potential total.	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM7</b>	Table 2	See extract below for changes proposed to Table 2	To add in totals and percentages for predicted employment land split between Runcorn and Widnes.
Submission Change <b>SM8</b>	4.12	...and its importance and continued expansion is supported by the <del>shadow</del> -Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership who secured Regional Growth Fund monies in 2011 to further enhance its connectivity and capacity.	Updating position.
Submission Change <b>SM9</b>	4.13	Evidence from Halton's Retail and Leisure Study suggests that there is potential to expand the <del>bulky goods</del> <a href="#">retail warehousing</a> ...	To align with policy CS5.
Submission Change <b>SM10</b>	4.20	Within the East Runcorn Key Area of Change, <a href="#">part of</a> the Daresbury area is being allocated as a Strategic Site...	For clarification.
Submission Change <b>SM11</b>	4.20	Alongside the expansion of the employment offer, a new residential community is also being promoted at Daresbury <a href="#">Strategic Site</a> , which will not only...	<b>In response to representation received (National Trust - 00634/0004/002)</b>
Submission Change <b>SM12</b>	4.22	Halton's <del>existing</del> -network of green infrastructure will continue <a href="#">and expand, where appropriate</a> , to serve the leisure and recreation needs of the population and support the Borough's biodiversity.	To be in compliance with CS21.

Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	4.1	The Spatial Strategy sets out how Halton will change over the coming years; where change will happen, when it will happen and how <del>this is to</del> <u>it will</u> be delivered.	Minor wording amendment.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MMI</b>	Policy wording	To achieve the Vision for Halton to 2028, new development should deliver: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>A minimum of 9,000</u> <del>9,930</del> net additional dwellings</li> </ul>	To align with policy CS3 and conform with RSS policy L4 which states that the annual average figures are not absolute targets and may be exceeded.  To take account of the 930 unit backlog accrued against the RSS target between 2003-2010.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM2</b>	Policy wording	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approximately <del>295</del> <u>313</u> ha (gross) of land for employment purposes</li> </ul>	Consequential amendment following changes to overall employment land provision figure in CS4.
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	Policy wording Point 1	<p>The four areas are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) <u>3MG, (Ditton) in Widnes,</u></li> <li>b) <u>South Widnes,</u></li> <li>c) <u>West Runcorn,</u></li> </ul> <p><u>Involving the</u> <del>(a) R</del>regeneration of previously developed (brownfield) land within the existing urban area as Key Areas of Change <del>at</del></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del>3MG (Ditton), in Widnes</del></li> <li>• <del>South Widnes</del></li> <li>• <del>West Runcorn; and</del></li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d) <u>East Runcorn</u></li> </ul> <p><u>Delivering G</u>reenfield expansion <del>involving including</del> the completion of the proposals for Runcorn New Town and further extension <u>to the east</u> of Runcorn <del>as a Key Area of Change at:</del></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del>East Runcorn</del></li> </ul> <p>This specific Key Area of Change includes the <u>allocation designation</u> of a Strategic Site encompassing Daresbury Science and Innovation Campus and Daresbury Park.</p>	<p>First part of policy reordered to give greater focus to the Key Areas of Change.</p> <p>Specifying that the Strategic Site is an allocation.</p>



<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM1a</b>	Policy wording Point 3	<p><del>In-addition</del> <u>The housing land supply position indicates that may warrant a general partial review of Green Belt boundaries to serve the development needs arising in of Widnes and Hale will be required in the early part of the plan period prior to 2028.</u></p> <p><del>Additionally,</del> <u>An area of search for a possible minor amendment of the Green Belt boundary is proposed in the west of the Borough to facilitate the planned runway extension at Liverpool John Lennon Airport.</u></p> <p><u>More detail regarding Halton's Green Belt is set out in CS6.</u></p> <p><u>Specific proposals relating to Liverpool John Lennon Airport are set out in CS17.</u></p>	<p>To specify that a Green Belt Review is required in the early part of the plan period due to limited land supply in Widnes/Hale.</p> <p><i>N.B. This incorporates/amends Changes 3&amp;4 under policy CS1 as proposed in the Schedule of Minor Changes document (Submission Document: CS4).</i></p>
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM1b</b>	4.2	Development over the plan period <del>will predominantly be</del> <u>should</u> <del>focused</del> on renewing Halton's urban landscape through the re-use of previously developed (brownfield) land, including derelict sites and those with a history of contamination particularly at South Widnes and West Runcorn.	To maintain the focus on
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	4.3	Despite the priority to renew and improve the Borough's urban landscape through new development, it is apparent <del>through the evidence base</del> that not all future development can be delivered on brownfield land. Despite the Borough's strong record for bringing brownfield land back into use, much of the remaining previously developed land is highly constrained through contamination or other factors which affect development viability, <del>therefore</del> reducing the <del>realistic</del> amount of brownfield land which can <u>realistically</u> be brought back into beneficial use. At 2010, there <del>are</del> <u>were</u> no further housing renewal programmes, such as that nearing completion at Castlefields (Runcorn), which are planned to take place within the lifetime of the Core Strategy. In addition to the limitations on the re-use of brownfield land, development opportunities in the Borough are constrained (particularly in Widnes) by tightly defined Green Belt boundaries, limited scope for infilling, coupled with the Mersey Estuary dissecting the Borough, <u>it follows that</u> there are not a wide variety of strategic options available to accommodate future growth requirements.	Minor wording updates
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM1d</b>	4.4	Additional last sentence: <u>However, the Examination into this Plan concluded that the land supply position was such that the preferred approach be modified to include the provision for further greenfield extension(s) to meet the needs of Widnes / Hale through an early partial Green Belt review as part of the subsequent Site Allocations DPD.</u>	Additional reference to the requirement for a Green Belt Review as a result of the Examination added to section dealing with chosen strategy for future development.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION</b>	4.5	Additional last sentence: <u>Similarly, the housing land supply evidenced in the SHLAA 2010 (as summarised in</u>	Additional reference to need for a Green Belt Review with reference to

MMIe		Table I below) details that just over a quarter of the Borough's potential supply lies in Widnes/Hale. This supply is to be bolstered by the identification and release of additional land for development currently within the adopted Green Belt. The scale and location of this release will be determined in a partial Green Belt review as part of the subsequent Site Allocations DPD.	the housing land supply depicted in Table I.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MMIc</b>	Table I	Changes to Table I – see below this Schedule.	Amendment to the total housing land supply figure from the 2010 Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment and consequential changes to the distribution of land supply across the Borough.  <i>N.B. This also incorporates Change 5 under policy CS1 as proposed in the Schedule of Minor Changes document (Submission Document: CS4).</i>
Minor post submission change MC4	4.7	For employment land there is marginally more land available in Widnes, however this supply is concentrated in a limited number of large sites forming the 3MG development, <u>much of which is expected to be developed within the first five years of the plan period.</u>	Minor wording update
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MMI f</b>	4.8	The Council <del>has</del> commissioned a number of research studies to quantify the demand and need for different classes of development across the Borough. <del>For housing t</del> These <del>indicate</del> <u>demonstrate that the provision of new demand for additional housing can have wider benefits than simply providing accommodation and that over the plan period new supply is should favour likely to be skewed to Runcorn, which should account for about</u> 57% of the total with Widnes and Hale <del>accounting for</del> <u>accommodating the remaining 43%. Including an allowance for past take up (2003 to 2010) which saw Widnes significantly out-perform Runcorn, leaves a residual requirement for Widnes / Hale in excess of 4,000 dwellings, somewhat in excess of the identified supply (as detailed in Table I at 2010), indicating the need for additional land to be identified through a review of the adopted Green Belt.</u>	Amended references to the demand and supply between Runcorn and Widnes.
Minor post submission change MC5	4.9	The strategy identifies four <b>Key Areas of Change</b> that will be the <u>initial</u> focus for new development and where the biggest transformation of the Borough's <del>current</del> landscape <u>at 2010</u> is expected to occur.	Minor wording change to improve longevity of wording.

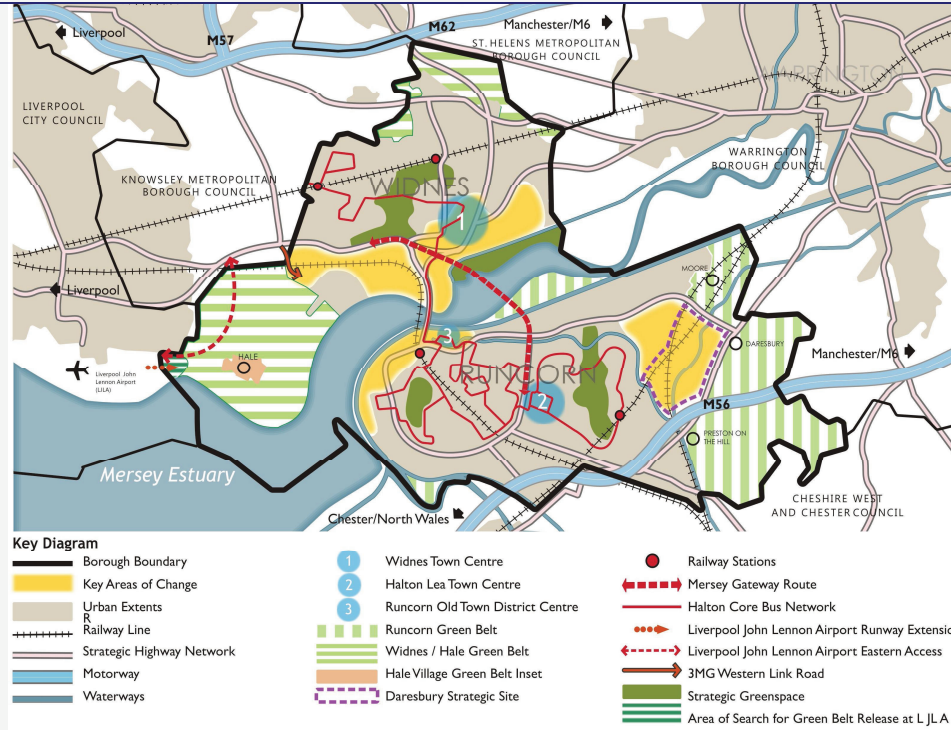
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MMIg</b>	Table 2	Changes to Table 2 – see below this Schedule.	Amended housing and employment distribution to reflect increased policy requirements. (As a result of <b>Main Modifications MMI and MM2</b> )  <i>N.B. This also incorporates/supersedes Change 7 under policy CS1 as proposed in the Schedule of Minor Changes document (Submission Document: CS4).</i>
Minor post submission change <b>MC6</b>	4.13	Evidence from Halton’s Retail and Leisure Study <sup>1</sup> suggests that there is potential to expand the <del>bulky goods retail warehousing</del> (DIY and gardening products, furniture, carpets, electrical goods, office supplies and toys) retail offer in the town centre, hence the requirement for <u>the</u> identified level of additional floorspace.	Minor typo – missing word.  <i>N.B. Incorporates Submission change SM9 above</i>
Minor post submission change <b>MC7</b>	4.16	There is definite scope and impetus to build a complementary relationship for Runcorn Old Town with Halton Lea, centred <del>around on</del> the evening economy and cultural uses in the centre.	Minor wording change.
Minor post submission change <b>MC8</b>	4.17	Lying to the west of Runcorn Old Town centre, adjacent to <del>the Riverside College Campus and</del> recent waterside housing developments, lies <b>Runcorn Waterfront</b> a key development site anticipated to come forward for a mix of residential and commercial uses during the plan period.	Update as the College facility at Runcorn Waterfront is no longer in use.
Minor post submission change <b>MC9</b>	4.18	The realisation of this site’s potential will further strengthen and expand the Borough’s <u>growing</u> specialism in the logistics and distribution sector.	Minor wording change.
Minor post submission change <b>MC10</b>	4.20	Within the East Runcorn Key Area of Change, <u>part of</u> the <b>Daresbury</b> area is being allocated as a Strategic Site as it is a key component in Halton’s future development and will see substantial change over the lifetime of the Core Strategy. Alongside the expansion of the employment offer, a new residential community is also being promoted at Daresbury <u>Strategic Site</u> , which will not only help to meet the housing needs of the Borough’s residents, but will also connect the two existing employment areas through shared amenities and new transport routes. The residential area at Sandymoor, to the west of Daresbury, comprises approximately 147 hectares of land, of which 46 hectares have already been developed <sup>5</sup> . This comprehensive <del>re</del> development of the Sandymoor area will continue, creating a mixed and sustainable community supported by the facilities and services needed by local residents.	Minor change to remove reference to Daresbury which could be confused with Daresbury village.  <i>N.B. Incorporates submission change SM10 above</i>

Minor post submission change <b>MC11</b>	4.21	In line with the spatial priorities enshrined in national planning policy, <a href="#">the reuse of</a> previously used land and buildings <del>in</del> <a href="#">across</a> the rest of Halton are high priorities for accommodating new development.	Minor wording amendment.										
Minor post submission change <b>MC12</b>	4.22	Halton's <del>existing</del> network of green infrastructure will <del>continue</del> <a href="#">remain and be expanded where appropriate</a> , to serve the leisure and recreation needs of the population and support the Borough's biodiversity.	Minor wording change.  <i>N.B. Incorporates submission change SM12 above</i>										
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM1h</b>	4.23	The rural character and setting of the Borough's villages and areas of open countryside will be maintained with limits on new development. In order to achieve this, the Green Belt will continue to be <a href="#">largely</a> protected in accordance with national planning policy to prevent uncoordinated expansion of urban areas which result in the loss of strategic gaps between settlements. <del>In addition, should the</del> <a href="#">The existing housing</a> land supply within the Borough <del>warrant it</del> <a href="#">indicates that</a> a partial review of the extent of the Green Belt <del>may</del> <a href="#">will</a> be required during the plan period, <del>particularly</del> to ensure adequate land to meet development needs of the communities <del>north of the river of</del> <a href="#">Widnes/Hale</a> . <del>It is proposed that</del> <a href="#">Any</a> such a review will be undertaken <a href="#">in the early part of the Core Strategy plan period</a> as part of <del>the a subsequent</del> <a href="#">Site Allocations</a> DPD. <a href="#">Further detail on the future role of Halton's Green Belt is detailed in policy CS6</a> . <del>In addition, m</del> Minor changes to the Green Belt boundary at the western extent of the Borough will be considered to facilitate the proposed runway extension at Liverpool John Lennon Airport, and this issue will be addressed in a later DPD. <a href="#">Greater detail on the development of the airport is provided in policy CS17</a> .	Amendments to supporting text to specify that a Green Belt Review is required in the early part of the plan period due to limited housing land supply in Widnes/Hale.										
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM1i</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Policy Framework</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="5">SA Objectives</td> <td>10 - Housing</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11 – Accessibility</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13 – Education</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14 – Economy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16 – Town Centres</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SA Outcome</td> <td>Overall, the SA considers this policy to be significantly positive in sustainability terms. Although the level of development set out within some of the policies could have <a href="#">significant</a> negative impacts on some environmental factors, these are sufficiently mitigated by</td> </tr> </table>	Policy Framework		SA Objectives	10 - Housing	11 – Accessibility	13 – Education	14 – Economy	16 – Town Centres	SA Outcome	Overall, the SA considers this policy to be significantly positive in sustainability terms. Although the level of development set out within some of the policies could have <a href="#">significant</a> negative impacts on some environmental factors, these are sufficiently mitigated by	Summary of sustainability appraisal of policy amendments.
Policy Framework													
SA Objectives	10 - Housing												
	11 – Accessibility												
	13 – Education												
	14 – Economy												
	16 – Town Centres												
SA Outcome	Overall, the SA considers this policy to be significantly positive in sustainability terms. Although the level of development set out within some of the policies could have <a href="#">significant</a> negative impacts on some environmental factors, these are sufficiently mitigated by												

other policy content.

Minor post submission change  
**MCI3**

Figure 6: Key Diagram



Green Belt notation around Widnes and Hale amended to distinguish different policy treatment (proposed Green Belt Review) from the Green Belt around Runcorn (no Green Belt review).

**Table I: Distribution of Identified Development Potential as at April 2010**

	<u>Greenfield / Brownfield land</u>	Potential Housing Supply (SHLAA 2010)			Identified Employment Land Supply 2010		
		Dwellings	Halton %	Area %	Ha.	Halton %	Area %
3MG	Green	--		0%	24.8		26%
	Brown	--		0%	70.0		74%
		0	0%		94.8	48%	
South Widnes	Green	--		0%	15.8		61%
	Brown	<del>876</del> 741		100%	9.9		39%
		<del>876</del> 741	8%		25.7	13%	
Widnes / Hale (ALL)	Green	1,466		<del>48%</del> 50%	40.6		32%
	Brown	<del>1,595</del> 1,460		<del>52%</del> 50%	86.8		68%
		<del>3,061</del> 2,926	27%		127.4	64%	
East Runcorn	Green	3,024		100%	49.2		100%
	Brown	--		0%	--		0%
		3,024	27%		49.2	25%	
West Runcorn	Green	75		4%	--		0%
	Brown	<del>2,058</del> 2,013		96%	0.3		100%
		<del>2,133</del> 2,088	19%		0.3	0%	
Runcorn (ALL)	Green	<del>5,409</del> 5,276		<del>66%</del> 67%	7.0		10%
	Brown	<del>2,798</del>		34%	63.4		90%

		<u>2,653</u>		<u>33%</u>			
		<b>8,207</b>	<b>73%</b>			<b>70.4</b>	<b>36%</b>
<b>HALTON (ALL)</b>	Green	<del>6,875</del> <u>6,742</u>		<del>61%</del> <u>62%</u>		47.6	24%
	Brown	<del>4,393</del> <u>4,113</u>		<del>39%</del> <u>38%</u>		150.2	<b>76%</b>
		<del>11,268</del> <u>11,855</u>	<b>100%</b>			<b>197.8</b>	<b>100%</b>

Extract from Table 2: Anticipated Distribution of Development / Development Land 2010 to 2028

	WIDNES / HALE				RUNCORN				TOTAL
	Key Area of Change		Other *	TOTAL	Key Area of Change		Other *	TOTAL	
	3MG	South Widnes			West Runcorn	East Runcorn			
Housing (net dwelling gain)	--	400	<del>3,500</del> <u>3,470</u>	<del>3,900</del> <u>3,870</u> (43%) (39%)	1,500	2,800	<del>800</del> <u>1,760</u>	<del>5,100</del> <u>6,060</u> (57%) (61%)	<del>9,000</del> <u>9,930</u> (100%)
Employment (Ha)	<del>99</del> <u>103</u>	<del>30</del> <u>54</u>	<del>28</del> <u>32</u>	<del>189</del> <u>(61%)</u>	<del>27</del> <u>26</u>	66	<del>45</del> <u>32</u>	<del>124</del> <u>(39%)</u>	<del>295.0</del> <u>313</u>

## CS2: SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SMI</b>	5.3	As a result, the Sustainable Development Principles reflect the current social, economic and environmental needs of the Borough...	Comma missing.  N.B. Change superseded by subsequent main change
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM-</b>	Policy Title	<b>CS2: PRESUMPTION IN FAVOUR OF SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES</b>	Policy title changed to reflect change to incorporate PINS 'model policy' regarding NPPF compliance
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	5.1	The overall Spatial Strategy as set out in CS1 establishes the spatial distribution of future growth and development in the Borough. The <u>presumption in favour of Sustainable Development Principles</u> exists alongside the Spatial Strategy in order to ensure that <u>a positive approach is taken to development proposals, delivering</u> growth and development <u>that is sustainable and will meet</u> ing the needs of Halton's present communities, <del>and planning whilst considering for</del> the needs of future communities over the lifetime of the Core Strategy. All development in the Borough is required to <u>comply with the National Planning Policy Framework</u> <del>contribute towards these principles</del> in order to ensure a sustainable Halton, now and in the future.	Preamble amended to reflect amended policy wording and contents for NPPF.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM</b>	Policy wording	<b>Policy CS2: Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development Principles</b>  <u>When considering development proposals, the Council will take a positive approach that reflects the presumption in favour of sustainable development contained in the National Planning Policy Framework. It will always work proactively with applicants jointly to find solutions which mean that proposals can be approved wherever possible, and to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area.</u> <u>Planning applications that accord with the policies in this Local Plan<sup>1</sup> (and, where relevant, with policies in Halton's other Local Plans and neighbourhood plans) will be approved without delay, unless material considerations indicate otherwise.</u>  <u>Where there are no policies relevant to the application or relevant policies are out of</u>	Deletion of previous policy wording and substitution with Planning Advisory Service (NPPF compliant) 'model policy' on presumption in favour of sustainable development



		<p>date at the time of making the decision then the Council will grant permission unless material considerations indicate otherwise – taking into account whether:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Any adverse impacts of granting permission would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in the National Planning Policy Framework taken as a whole; or</u></li> <li>• <u>Specific policies in that Framework indicate that development should be restricted.</u></li> </ul> <p><del>Over the lifetime of the Halton Core Strategy, development in the Borough should:</del></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>• contribute towards the delivery of mixed and balanced communities;</del></li> <li><del>• increase the quality of life for the Borough's communities, contributing to long term improvements in health and well-being, educational attainment and skill development;</del></li> <li><del>• contribute towards a strong, stable and more competitive economy, responsive to Halton's needs and building upon Halton's strengths;</del></li> <li><del>• be located to minimise the need to travel, increase accessibility and support sustainable transport options;</del></li> <li><del>• regenerate and remediate Halton, bringing noticeable improvements to the Borough's urban areas and green spaces;</del></li> <li><del>• conserve and enhance the character and quality of Halton's natural and historic environment and green infrastructure network;</del></li> <li><del>• minimise factors which contribute to climate change and plan for the potential effects of a changing climate on the Borough's communities and environments;</del></li> <li><del>• minimise energy and water use and make efficient use of natural resources including through sustainable waste management and maximising the re-use of recycled products; and,</del></li> <li><del>• ensure that the infrastructure needs of the Borough are met.</del></li> </ul>	
<p>Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b></p>	<p>Policy wording Footnote</p>	<p><u>The Halton Core Strategy is a Local Plan under the National Planning Policy Framework and Local Planning Regulations 2012. For the purposes of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, Local Plans are prescribed as Development Plan Documents.</u></p>	<p>Footnote added to aid clarity between previous and new terminology.</p>
<p><b>MAIN</b></p>	<p>5.2</p>	<p>'Sustainable development' is defined as "development which meets the needs of the</p>	<p>Amended wording to reflect</p>

<b>MODIFICATION MM</b>		<p>present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs”<sup>9</sup>. <del>The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) National guidance in the form of PPS 1: Delivering Sustainable Development<sup>2</sup> states that emphasises the three dimensions to sustainable development, these being should be delivered through achieving:</del></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>social progress which recognises the needs of everyone</del> An economic role – contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy;</li> <li><del>protection and enhancement of the environment</del> A social role – supporting strong, vibrant and healthy communities; and,</li> <li><del>prudent use of natural resources; and</del> An environmental role – contributing to protecting and enhancing our natural, built and historic environment.</li> <li><del>sustainable economic development.</del></li> </ul>	introduction of the NPPF and amendments to policy wording.
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	Policy wording Footnote	<del>CLG (2005) Planning Policy Statement 1: Delivering Sustainable Development</del>	Footnote deleted as consequential change to deletion of reference to PPS1 in para 5.2
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM</b>	5.3	<p><u>The NPPF introduced the presumption in favour of sustainable development which emphasises the Government’s positive attitude to development that is sustainable, impressing on Local Planning Authorities the importance of expediting planning applications which are in conformity. The whole of the NPPF sets out the Government’s view of what sustainable development means in practical terms for the planning process. The Core Strategy (as part of Halton’s development plan) is the first reference point for those involved in the determination of planning applications. The NPPF makes it clear that local planning documents should reflect the presumption and hence the above policy fulfils this requirement. In accordance with other policies in the NPPF, it should be noted that the presumption does not apply to development where Appropriate Assessment under the Birds or Habitats Directive is required or for development proposals on land designated as a Site of Special Scientific Interest, Green Belt, Local Green Space, designated heritage assets or locations at risk of flooding or coastal erosion.</u> To achieve sustainable development across Halton a number of principles have been agreed. These sustainable development principles are informed by the Borough’s drivers of change and respond to Halton’s challenges as set out in Halton’s Story of Place. As a result the Sustainable Development Principles</p>	Amended wording to reflect introduction of the NPPF and amendments to policy wording.

		reflect the current social, economic and environmental needs of the Borough whilst building upon the aims of sustainable development at the national level.			
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM</b>	5.4	<p>The aims of the NPPF will be delivered through development in Halton:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>contributing towards the delivery of mixed and balanced communities;</u></li> <li>• <u>increasing the quality of life for the Borough’s communities, contributing to long term improvements in health and well-being, educational attainment and skill development;</u></li> <li>• <u>contributing towards a strong, stable and more competitive economy, responding to Halton’s needs and building upon Halton’s strengths;</u></li> <li>• <u>being located to minimise the need to travel, increasing accessibility and supporting sustainable transport options;</u></li> <li>• <u>regenerating and remediating Halton, bringing noticeable improvements to the Borough’s urban areas and green spaces;</u></li> <li>• <u>conserving and enhancing the character and quality of Halton’s natural and historic environment and green infrastructure network;</u></li> <li>• <u>minimising factors which contribute to climate change and plan for the potential effects of a changing climate on the Borough’s communities and environments;</u></li> <li>• <u>minimising energy and water use and making efficient use of natural resources including through sustainable waste management and maximising the re-use of recycled products; and,</u></li> <li>• <u>ensuring that the infrastructure needs of the Borough are met.</u></li> </ul>	Amended wording to reflect introduction of the NPPF and amendments to policy wording.		
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM</b>	5.5	In order to achieve sustainable development in Halton over the plan period, all development <u>proposals</u> , <b>where appropriate</b> , will be assessed against <u>the above policy and against the principles in the NPPF</u> . <u>The other policies in the Core Strategy set out how the NPPF will be applied locally</u> . <b>The Sustainable Development Principles are therefore integral to the delivery of the Core Strategy and are amplified throughout the plan.</b>	Amended wording to reflect introduction of the NPPF and amendments to policy wording.		
Minor post submission change <b>MC4</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>National Policy</b></td> <td><b>PPSI: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005); NPPF (Principally paras 6-16). Securing the Future (HM Gov, 2005)</b></td> </tr> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	<b>PPSI: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005); NPPF (Principally paras 6-16). Securing the Future (HM Gov, 2005)</b>	Amendment to reference updated national policy background
<b>National Policy</b>	<b>PPSI: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005); NPPF (Principally paras 6-16). Securing the Future (HM Gov, 2005)</b>				

Minor post submission change <b>MC5</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Local Evidence</b></td> <td>Halton - State of the Borough (HBC, <a href="#">2010</a> <a href="#">2011</a>)</td> </tr> </table>		<b>Local Evidence</b>	Halton - State of the Borough (HBC, <a href="#">2010</a> <a href="#">2011</a> )	Amendment to reference updated background report				
<b>Local Evidence</b>	Halton - State of the Borough (HBC, <a href="#">2010</a> <a href="#">2011</a> )									
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>SA Objectives</b></td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 – Cultural Heritage</li> <li>2 – Biodiversity</li> <li>3 – Water Quality</li> <li>4 – Climate Change</li> <li>5 – Flood Risk</li> <li>6 – Energy Efficiency</li> <li>7 – Land Quality</li> <li>8 – Air Quality</li> <li>9 – Waste</li> </ul> </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10 – Housing</li> <li>11 – Accessibility</li> <li>12 – Health</li> <li>13 – Education</li> <li>14 – Economy</li> <li>15 – Leisure and Tourism</li> <li>16 – Town Centres</li> <li>17 – Transport</li> </ul> </td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>SA Outcome</b></td> <td colspan="2"> <p>The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms as it has positive benefits for all of the SA objectives. <a href="#">However, the NPPF has removed the national brownfield target for housing development, which could pose a threat to soil and land resources in the longer term. However, this is partly mitigated by the Core Strategy emphasis on the use of previously developed land to meet housing and employment needs.</a></p> </td> </tr> </table>		<b>SA Objectives</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 – Cultural Heritage</li> <li>2 – Biodiversity</li> <li>3 – Water Quality</li> <li>4 – Climate Change</li> <li>5 – Flood Risk</li> <li>6 – Energy Efficiency</li> <li>7 – Land Quality</li> <li>8 – Air Quality</li> <li>9 – Waste</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10 – Housing</li> <li>11 – Accessibility</li> <li>12 – Health</li> <li>13 – Education</li> <li>14 – Economy</li> <li>15 – Leisure and Tourism</li> <li>16 – Town Centres</li> <li>17 – Transport</li> </ul>	<b>SA Outcome</b>	<p>The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms as it has positive benefits for all of the SA objectives. <a href="#">However, the NPPF has removed the national brownfield target for housing development, which could pose a threat to soil and land resources in the longer term. However, this is partly mitigated by the Core Strategy emphasis on the use of previously developed land to meet housing and employment needs.</a></p>		Summary of sustainability appraisal of policy amendments.
<b>SA Objectives</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 – Cultural Heritage</li> <li>2 – Biodiversity</li> <li>3 – Water Quality</li> <li>4 – Climate Change</li> <li>5 – Flood Risk</li> <li>6 – Energy Efficiency</li> <li>7 – Land Quality</li> <li>8 – Air Quality</li> <li>9 – Waste</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10 – Housing</li> <li>11 – Accessibility</li> <li>12 – Health</li> <li>13 – Education</li> <li>14 – Economy</li> <li>15 – Leisure and Tourism</li> <li>16 – Town Centres</li> <li>17 – Transport</li> </ul>								
<b>SA Outcome</b>	<p>The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms as it has positive benefits for all of the SA objectives. <a href="#">However, the NPPF has removed the national brownfield target for housing development, which could pose a threat to soil and land resources in the longer term. However, this is partly mitigated by the Core Strategy emphasis on the use of previously developed land to meet housing and employment needs.</a></p>									

Exec

### CS3: HOUSING LAND SUPPLY AND LOCATIONAL PRIORITIES

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Policy wording	<del>8000</del> <u>9,000</u> net additional new homes ( <del>net of demolitions</del> ) should be provided between 2010 and <del>2026</del> <u>2028</u> ...	<b>In response to representation received (Great Lime Holdings - 01157/00002/003)</b>  To bring the policy in line with CSI and clarify that losses due to other reasons (change of use, conversions) will be deducted from total homes constructed.  N.B.Superseded by Main Change MM##
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Policy wording	To ensure the efficient use of land, a minimum density <u>on individual sites</u> of 30 dwellings per hectare (dph) will be sought.	To clarify approach.
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	6.4	The process for reaching this target is set out in the supporting document “ <u>Halton</u> Housing Topic Paper” <sup>3</sup> .  <sup>3</sup> HBC (2011) <u>Halton</u> Housing Topic Paper	Full title of supporting document.
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	6.8	This appears sufficient to meet the Borough’s housing requirement to 2028 and potentially for a number of years of beyond, however the distribution is heavily skewed <del>to south of the river</del> <u>towards Runcorn</u> and it must ...	To add clarity.
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	6.9	In addition to identified sites, windfall sites (not previously identified in the SHLAA as having the potential to deliver housing) and therefore not factored into <u>the</u> potential housing supply figure) continue to come forward and generate units.	Bracket in incorrect place and wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM6</b>	6.10	Developers are encouraged to prioritise the development of previously developed land in accordance with Policy CSI.	Full stop missing.

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM7</b>	6.10	Halton has long worked in partnership with others, including the Homes and Communities Agency (and its predecessors) to pioneer new and innovative ways of tackling the Borough's particular brownfield legacy <sup>1,2</sup>  <sup>1</sup> <a href="#">HCA (2010) Halton Local Brownfield Strategy</a> <sup>2</sup> <a href="#">Arup (2010) Greenfield: Brownfield Exchange Concept</a>	Footnotes inserted to support statement.
Submission Change <b>SM8</b>	6.11	<del>Previously</del> , PPS3: Housing sets a national minimum standard for development on brownfield land of 60% <sup>1</sup> , whilst Regional Spatial Strategy for the North West (RSS) set a shared target of <del>80</del> 65% for Halton and St Helens.  <sup>1</sup> <a href="#">CLG (2011) Planning Policy Statement 3: Housing, paragraph 41</a>	Incorrect reference to national guidance and incorrect percentage from RSS.  Superseded by post submission minor change MC## (below)
Submission Change <b>SM9</b>	6.11	The Coalition Government <del>amended PPG3 in 2010 to delete this requirement and</del> has stated its intentions <del>to revoke RSS and to remove the national target for the amount of housing development that should take place on previously developed land</del> .  <sup>1</sup> <a href="#">CLG (2011) Letter to Chief Planning Officers: Planning for Growth 31 March 2011</a> (available at: <a href="http://www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/1878047.pdf">www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/1878047.pdf</a> )	Incorrect reference to national guidance.
Submission Change <b>SM10</b>	6.11	Delivery over the previous 15 years has varied significantly, with a high of almost 90% of new dwellings built on brownfield land in 2008/09, compared to a low of only 8% delivered in <del>1997/98</del> <a href="#">1998/99</a> , averaging 49% over the 15 years.	Incorrect dates given.
Submission Change <b>SM11</b>	6.11	<a href="#">Delivery of housing on</a> Brownfield land <del>delivery</del> has varied over this period reflecting the focus of delivery year to year, with greenfield sites in locations such as Upton Rocks, <a href="#">Widnes</a> being balanced with urban regeneration schemes such as <a href="#">Castlefields</a> , <a href="#">Runcorn</a> .	Wording amendments and to add clarity.
Submission Change <b>SM12</b>	6.12	As discussed in the Spatial Strategy, due to the phased approach in which the <a href="#">Runcorn</a> New Town has been constructed,...	Wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM13</b>	6.13	This shows of the identified supply, only <del>38</del> 39% is on previously developed land.	Typo.

Minor post submission change <b>MC1</b>	6.1	Whilst the resident population has stabilised over recent years <del>and it</del> is projected to experience modest growth <del>rates</del> to 2028, <del>however</del> changing <del>demographics</del> <u>age structures, and housing</u> needs <del>of residents</del> <u>and decreasing size of the average household</u> has meant even faster growth in the number of households, placing pressure on Halton's current housing stock.	Minor wording changes.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM3a</b>	6.2	As indicated in both Halton's Story of Place and the Spatial Strategy, over the Borough's history development has taken place in distinct waves of urban <u>expansion with large scale</u> regeneration <u>schemes</u> often involving the replacement of unsuitable New Town estates, <del>coupled with growth of the Borough onto expansion land at the edges of the urban area.</del> Whilst this pattern of development will continue to a certain extent, housing renewal projects <u>are likely to</u> <del>will</del> play less of a role in the future and the Borough will be more dependent on delivering housing on <u>Halton's</u> remaining greenfield sites at the periphery of the urban area. <u>In Runcorn this will be achieved by the delivery of an extension to the east of Runcorn on greenfield land within the existing settlement boundary. In Widnes and Hale the existing Green Belt boundaries are tight to the existing built-up area and any further outward expansion will necessitate a review of the Green Belt to identify additional developable and deliverable land, whilst not undermining the continued priority to regenerate the Borough's urban areas.</u>	Amendments to the introductory text to introduce the need for a Green Belt Review.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM3</b>	Policy wording Point 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>A minimum of 9,000-9,930 net additional new homes (net of demolitions)</u> should be provided between 2010 and 2028 at an <u>minimum average</u> rate of <u>552 per annum, with the following overall distribution:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Runcorn = about 6,060 dwellings</u></li> <li>• <u>Widnes = about 3,870 dwellings</u></li> <li>• <del>400 units per annum for the period Apr 2010-Mar 2015</del></li> <li>• <del>600 units per annum for the period Apr 2015-Mar 2020</del></li> <li>• <del>500 units per annum for the period Apr 2020-Mar 2028</del></li> </ul> </li> <li>• Beyond 2028, development should continue at a minimum rate of 500 units per annum (net gain) unless this is superseded by a change to policy.</li> </ul>	<p>To take account of the 930 unit backlog accrued against the RSS target between 2003-2010.</p> <p>Deletion of phasing from policy recognition that PPS3 (para 64 for housing delivery to vary with acceptable range (+/- 10-20%).</p> <p><i>N.B. Incorporates and updates s change SM1</i></p>
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	Policy wording	Insert new title for second section of policy: <u>Potential Housing Supply</u>	Consistency with rest of policy

**Comment [AC1]:**  
**FIGURES BASED ON 43:57 SPLIT FOR DEVELOPMENT FROM 2010 WITH BACKLOF ATTRIBUTED TO RUNCORN. - PRECISE FIGURES TO BE CONFIRMED WITH INSPECTOR PRIOR TO PUBLICATION**

<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM3b</b>	Policy wording Point 2	Delete final bullet under the New homes will be delivered a variety of sources, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>• Areas of Search within the Green Belt (subject to identification in a Strategic Green Belt Review)</del></li> </ul>	Deletion of this part of the policy as it has been superseded by the commitment to a Green Belt Review.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM3c</b>	Policy wording Point 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>A partial Green Belt Review will be necessary during the early part of the plan period to ensure a sufficient ongoing supply of deliverable development land to meet the housing requirements of the Borough's separate communities as set out in CSI and CS6</u></li> </ul>	Addition of a requirement for a partial Green Belt Review for housing land supply purposes.
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	Policy wording	Final para under Potential Housing Supply: In order to deliver sites that are identified as having the potential to contribute to housing supply, are available <del>and will realistically deliver housing development</del> , specific sites will be identified in the Site Allocations <del>and Development Management DPD</del> or other applicable DPDs.	Minor wording changes.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM3d</b>	Policy wording	Maintaining a 5 year supply <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>In accordance with the relevant annual target(s) for housing delivery, the Council will seek to maintain a 5 year supply of deliverable housing land across the Borough in accordance with Government guidance.</del></li> <li><del>In addition, the Council will seek to maintain a 5 year supply of deliverable housing sites to meet the identified needs of Runcorn and Widnes / Hale.</del></li> <li><del>If the Council is unable to identify an ongoing 5 year supply of sites for residential development, there will be a presumption in favour of the development of suitable 'windfall' sites and if necessary, the Council may undertake a Strategic Green Belt Review to inform a Site Allocations DPD in line with the provisions in Policy CS6.</del></li> </ul>	Deletion of reference to monitoring 5 year supply north and south of the river as a trigger mechanism for Green Belt Review as a commitment to a review has now been included in the policy.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM3e</b>	6.3	<del>Setting a housing target</del> <u>Housing Requirement</u> The Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) for the North West set a housing policy target for Halton of 500 <u>units (net dwelling gain)</u> per annum <del>for over</del> the period 2003 to 2021 <u>and for any period thereafter until such time as the policy is reviewed</u> <u>As highlighted in policy CS1, the Government has indicated its intention to abolish Regional Strategies, however, until such time as RSS for the North West is legally revoked, it remains part of the Development Plan and the Halton Core Strategy must be in general conformity with its provisions. In the initial RSS period to 2010, Halton had delivered a total of 2,570 units (net gain) representing a shortfall of 930 dwellings</u>	Addition of text explaining the shortfall accrued against RSS targets between 2003-2010 which has now been added into the policy requirement.



		against the RSS requirement of 3,500 (500x7 years). In order to comply with the RSS, Halton will need to deliver 9,000 dwellings (500 x 18 Years) plus the pre-existing backlog, equating to an annual average of 552 (9,930 / 18 years) dwellings (net gain).	
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM3f</b>	6.3	<del>Whilst this RSS remains part of the Development Plan for Halton at May 2011, the Coalition Government has indicated its intention to revoke all regional strategies with After the abolition of RSS, the role of determining an appropriate number of homes to be built within each district will falling to the local authority through the Core Strategy or Local Plan. This policy, together with CSI may therefore be subject to an early review dependent on the date and circumstances at the time the powers to revoke are enacted. Local housing targets are necessary to help deliver the required level of house building to meet local needs whilst giving certainty for residents and the development industry in terms of how much residential development a local area should accommodate in future years.</del>	Updated situation regarding the position after RSS.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM3g</b>	6.3	<del>The housing target of 9,000 new homes at an average rate of 500 homes per year in Halton over the Core Strategy plan period to 2028 has been determined by considering data and research from a variety of sources, including predicted population, household and economic growth. The process for reaching this target is set out in the supporting document "Housing Topic Paper".<sup>3</sup></del>	Deleted paragraph as no longer relevant.
Minor post submission change <b>MC4</b>	6.5	The <del>RSS</del> housing policy is at <del>targets which have been set represent</del> a level which will meet forecasted locally arising household growth over the plan period, whilst also allowing for a degree of further growth across the Borough.	Minor wording changes.
Minor post submission change <b>MC5</b>	6.6	The proposed housing figure is <del>marginally</del> above the projected growth in households, however this level has been set to promote modest growth in Halton and to enable a range of housing types to be provided.	Minor wording changes and to reflect increase in annual housing requirement.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM3h</b>	6.6	<del>Whilst sufficient land to accommodate the bulk of this growth exists in Runcorn, the Examination into this Plan concluded that an early review of the Green Belt around Widnes and Hale is required to meet the needs of these populations.</del>	Addition of supporting text regarding the need for a Green Belt Review.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM3i</b>	6.7	<del>Housing delivery and demand is strongly correlated with the state of the economy, Economic forecasts vary in their predictions for when the economy will recover from the effects of the 'credit crunch' and resultant economic downturn, and for when capacity within the house building industry will return to pre-recession levels. In setting the housing targets, the effects of the economic downturn have been acknowledged with a lower target set for the initial 5 years (in line with the approach for employment land as set out in CS4), before increasing in the following period to</del>	Deletion of paragraph relating to the phasing element of the policy which has now been deleted.

		<del>deliver the overall quantum required to 2028.</del>	
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM3j</b>	6.8	The <del>2010</del> Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) indicates <del>d</del> that there is identified <del>land in the Borough with the</del> capacity to deliver <del>11,268</del> <u>10,866</u> dwellings (gross). Whilst this is in excess of the (net) policy requirement to 2028, it allows little flexibility to accommodate changes in demolition rates or identified sites not coming forward as forecast. Whilst the SHLAA process seeks to provide a robust 'snap-shot' estimate of potential housing supply. <del>This appears sufficient to meet the Borough's housing requirement to 2028 and potentially for a number of years beyond, however the distribution is heavily skewed to south of the river and</del> it must be <del>accepted</del> <u>noted</u> that not all of the <del>identified</del> sites <del>in the SHLAA</del> will be delivered for housing or come forward in the timeframes indicated. Indeed, it may <del>not</del> be desirable for certain sites to be developed for <del>housing uses other than</del> <u>rather than other uses</u> housing. The identified supply is heavily skewed towards Runcorn, particularly due to the Key Area of Change at East Runcorn which includes Sandymoor and Daresbury.	Update to text regarding housing land supply position across the Borough.
Minor post submission change <b>MC6</b>	New paragraph after 6.9	<b>Maintaining a five year supply</b> NPPF requires local authorities ensure that a rolling five year supply (+5%) of deliverable housing sites can be demonstrated. This is increased to 5 years +20% where there is a consistent under-delivery. Halton's five year supply of housing land is detailed within the Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment which is updated regularly and performance is also monitored through Annual Monitoring Reports.	Insertion of new paragraph briefly explaining 5 year supply to follow the format of the policy.
Minor post submission change <b>MC7</b>	6.9 New footnote	<u>National Planning Policy Framework (para. 47)</u>	Reference to new national guidance.
Minor post submission change <b>MC8</b>	6.9	To support urban renewal within Halton, maximise the sustainable use of existing infrastructure and minimise the need to release Green Belt land priority will be given to <del>Developers are encouraged to prioritise</del> the development of previously developed land in accordance with <u>the target and principles set out in</u> Policy CSI.	
Minor post submission change <b>MC9</b>	6.11	<del>Previously PPS3: Housing set a national minimum standard for development on brownfield land of 60%, whilst</del> Regional Spatial Strategy for the North West (RSS) set a shared target of 65% <u>of residential development in</u> <del>for</del> Halton and St.Helens <u>to be built on previously developed land.</u>	Deleting reference to PPS3 which was cancelled in March 2012 with the publication of NPPF.
Minor post	New paragraph	Of the housing expected to come forward during the plan period or being promoted	Minor amendments to text to detail that

<p>submission change <b>MC10</b></p>	<p>after 6.12</p>	<p>through the Core Strategy, a high proportion <del>is</del> are on greenfield sites. Evidence base documents<sup>82</sup> and Appendix I contain an assessment of the proportion of ongoing supply forecast to arise on previously developed land. This shows <u>that</u> of the identified supply <u>(before any allowance for additional greenfield supply through Green Belt release)</u>, only <del>38</del>39% is on previously developed land.</p> <p>Delete Footnote:  <sup>5</sup>HBC (2011) Housing Topic Paper  <sup>6</sup>GL Hearn and Justin Gardner Consulting (2011) Halton Strategic Housing Market Assessment HBC (2010) Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment 2010</p>	<p>2010 SHLAA figures excludes consideration of sites within the Green Belt.</p> <p>N.B. Incorporates submission minor change SM13</p>																
<p><b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM3k</b></p>	<p>Policy Framework</p>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>National Policy</td> <td>PPSI: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005); PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010) NPFF (Particularly para.s 14, 15, 17,18, 23, 28, 29, 42, 47, 50, 79, 151, 154 and 156)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SA Objectives</td> <td>4 – Climate Change</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>5 – Flood Risk</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>7 – Land Quality</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>10 - Housing</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>12 – Health</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>17 – Transport</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SA Outcome</td> <td>The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms. Although development is likely to have <u>significant</u> impacts on some environmental factors these can be managed / mitigated.</td> </tr> </table>	National Policy	PPSI: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005); PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010) NPFF (Particularly para.s 14, 15, 17,18, 23, 28, 29, 42, 47, 50, 79, 151, 154 and 156)	SA Objectives	4 – Climate Change		5 – Flood Risk		7 – Land Quality		10 - Housing		12 – Health		17 – Transport	SA Outcome	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms. Although development is likely to have <u>significant</u> impacts on some environmental factors these can be managed / mitigated.	<p>Summary of sustainability appraisal of policy amendments.</p>
National Policy	PPSI: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005); PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010) NPFF (Particularly para.s 14, 15, 17,18, 23, 28, 29, 42, 47, 50, 79, 151, 154 and 156)																		
SA Objectives	4 – Climate Change																		
	5 – Flood Risk																		
	7 – Land Quality																		
	10 - Housing																		
	12 – Health																		
	17 – Transport																		
SA Outcome	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms. Although development is likely to have <u>significant</u> impacts on some environmental factors these can be managed / mitigated.																		

#### CS4: EMPLOYMENT LAND SUPPLY AND LOCATIONAL PRIORITIES

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Policy wording (Third bullet)	Contribute towards the priorities of the employment offer in the sub-regiona <del>l</del>	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Policy wording (Maintaining existing employment areas – first bullet)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>Any proposals for non-employment uses within existing employment areas should be accompanied by an examination of the wider employment land situation in the Borough, including a consideration of:</del></li> </ul>	Mistake – repeats previous sentence.
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	7.6	The current supply situation in table 3 indicates an apparent undersupply of approximately <del>85</del> <sup>86</sup> hectares of land for employment purposes.	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	7.7	This equates to 72.35 hectares of suitable and available land (using the long term average take up rate <u>after the initial 5 year period</u> ). Annual surveys of employment land <sup>INSERT FOOTNOTE</sup> and planning applications will allow the supply of employment land to be assessed.  <small>FOOTNOTE 5 <a href="#">HBC - Annual Employment Baseline Reports</a></small>	To add clarity re. how 5 year supply will be monitored.
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	7.7	Should a shortfall in employment land supply be identified over the plan period (for instance if, regeneration and remodelling <u>opportunities</u> do not come forward as envisaged),...	Wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM6</b>	7.8	The Borough currently has two employment areas of regional significance at 3MG and at the combined area of Daresbury Park and Daresbury Science and Innovation Campus. These areas were identified by the NWDA as Strategic Regional Sites <del>through the</del> <u>in both the 2003 and 2006 North West Regional Economic Strategies Strategy (2006)</u> and more recently through a reassessment of employment sites in the region.	<b>In response to representations received (NWDA – S015/00002/003)</b>
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM4</b>	Policy wording	Approximately <del>295</del> <sup>313</sup> hectares of land will be made available over the plan period 2010-2028 to facilitate the sustainable growth of Halton's economy.	To reflect the removal of the allowance for the current period of economic downturn and to address the comments made at the Hearing Sessions by Emery

			Planning (on behalf of ADS Recycling), Peel Holdings Management and Barton Willmore (on behalf of Great Lime Holdings).
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Policy wording	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>Any proposals for non-employment uses within existing employment areas should be accompanied by an examination of the wider employment land situation in the Borough, including a consideration of:</del></li> </ul>	Deletion of duplicated text
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM5</b>	7.4	<p><del>Given that the JELPS was produced using a base date of April 2008, before the effects of the current period of economic downturn were felt, it has been necessary to amend the recommended employment land requirement to take account of reduced take-up rates over the period of downturn. Current estimations suggest that the current period of economic downturn in the UK will continue until 2015, before the economy will experience significant growth as prior to 2008.</del> The JELPS considered employment land requirements for the Borough to 2026, however given that the study advocated the use of long term average take-up rates to predict future requirements, it therefore followed that the same method be applied to generate the additional employment land requirement for the Core Strategy plan period to 2028. <u>Estimations at 2011 suggest that the period of economic downturn in the UK being experienced at the start of the plan period will continue until 2015, before the economy will experience significant growth as prior to 2008. The use of long term average take up rates dating back to 1992 are felt to make adequate provision for periods of both economic downturn and growth that are likely to be experienced over the length of the plan period.</u></p>	To reflect the removal of the allowance for the current period of economic downturn and to address the comments made at the Hearing Sessions by Emery Planning (on behalf of ADS Recycling), Peel Holdings Management and Barton Willmore (on behalf of Great Lime Holdings).
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM6</b>	7.5	<p><del>Table 3 below sets out the calculations which determine the overall requirement for employment land provision to be made over the Core Strategy plan period. revised calculation of an annual requirement for employment land, assuming demand at 80% of the long term average take-up rate, for the period from 2010-2015, therefore giving a slightly lower requirement for employment land than included within the JELPS.</del></p>	To reflect the removal of the allowance for the current period of economic downturn and to address the comments made at the Hearing Sessions by Emery Planning (on behalf of ADS Recycling), Peel Holdings Management and Barton Willmore (on behalf of Great Lime Holdings).
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION</b>	Table 3	Changes to Table 3 – see below this Schedule.	To reflect the removal of the allowance for the current period of economic

MM7			downturn and to address the comments made at the Hearing Sessions by Emery Planning (on behalf of ADS Recycling), Peel Holdings Management and Barton Willmore (on behalf of Great Lime Holdings).
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM8</b>	7.6	The current supply situation in table 3 indicates an apparent undersupply of approximately <del>85</del> -103 hectares of land for employment purposes.	To reflect the removal of the allowance for the current period of economic downturn and to address the comments made at the Hearing Sessions by Emery Planning (on behalf of ADS Recycling), Peel Holdings Management and Barton Willmore (on behalf of Great Lime Holdings).  N.B. Superseded previous submission minor change SM3 (above)
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM9</b>	7.7	In order to ensure that an adequate supply of employment land is available for development at any one time, a minimum of a 5 year supply of sites should be maintained. This equates to 72.35 hectares of suitable and available land. Annual surveys of employment land <sup>1</sup> and planning applications will allow the supply of employment land to be assessed. <a href="#">A full review of the deliverability and suitability of the remaining Halton UDP employment allocations and the identified regeneration and remodelling opportunities will be undertaken as part of the first Site Allocations Local Plan (DPD) and will be kept under review thereafter.</a> Should a shortfall in employment land supply be identified over the plan <del>period (for instance if, regeneration and remodelling do not come forward as envisaged)</del> , sites will be allocated through a <del>Site Allocations DPD</del> subsequent Local Plans in order to increase the overall supply of land available for employment development.  <sup>1</sup> <a href="#">HBC – Annual Employment Baseline Reports</a>	To make the justification to the policy clearer and to address the comments made at the Hearing Sessions by Emery Planning (on behalf of ADS Recycling), Peel Holdings Management and Barton Willmore (on behalf of Great Lime Holdings).  N.B. Incorporates submission minor change SM4 and supersedes change SM5
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	7.10	The boundaries and extent of the above local and regional employment areas and of land to be prioritised for future employment use will be set out in the Site Allocations and Development Management <a href="#">Local Plan DPD</a> , but in the intervening period, the	Amendment to update terminology.

		Primarily Employment Areas notation on the Halton UDP proposals map will continue to be used. For the existing employment areas which fall within the Key Areas of Change, more detailed policy on future uses and the broad location of the employment areas is shown on diagrams within each of the relevant policies. As with the other existing employment areas, the precise extent of these areas will be defined in the Site Allocations and Development Management <a href="#">Local Plan DPD</a> . For Daresbury Science and Innovation Campus and Daresbury Park, policy CS11 should be referred to for the boundaries of the areas allocated for employment use at the Strategic Site.			
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>National Policy</b></td> <td>PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005); PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009) NPPF (Notably, para.s 20, 21, 22, 161, 182)</td> </tr> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005); PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009) NPPF (Notably, para.s 20, 21, 22, 161, 182)	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
<b>National Policy</b>	PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005); PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009) NPPF (Notably, para.s 20, 21, 22, 161, 182)				

	Hectares
Long term average take up rate (1998-2008)	14.47
<del>Requirement during period of economic slowdown 2010/11-2014/15</del>	
Reduced rate of take-up during period of economic downturn (@ 80%)	11.576
Requirement over 5 year period	57.88
<del>Requirement during period of economic recovery 2015/16-2027/28</del> over Core Strategy plan period	
Long term average take up rate (1992-2008)	14.47
Rate of take-up post period of economic downturn	14.47
Requirement over 13 18 year period	188.11
	260.46
Sub-total of land required over 2010/11-2027/28	245.99

<b>Total land requirement including 20% flexibility factor to maintain a range and choice of sites throughout the plan period</b>	<del>295.19</del> 312.55	
<b>LESS</b>		
Outstanding employment land allocations at April 2010 <sup>1</sup>		163.33
Sites with planning permission for employment uses at April 2010		28.31
Additional land allocated for employment purposes at East Runcorn (through Policy CS11)		17.62
<b>Total available employment land at April 2010</b>		<b>209.26</b>
<b>Total perceived employment land undersupply</b>		<del>85.93</del> 103.29
<b>Additional supply with the potential to come forward over the plan period</b>		
Land proposed to be regenerated for employment purposes at West Runcorn	14.00	
Opportunities for remodelling and regeneration of sites within existing employment areas	130.55	
<b>Total potential surplus*</b>	<del>58.62</del> 41.26	



## CS5: A NETWORK OF CENTRES

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Policy wording	<del>Hale Parade</del> Ivy Farm Court, Hale	Hale Parade not recognised as the name of the local centre by local residents.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Policy wording	The Boundaries for Widnes Town Centre, Halton Lea and Runcorn Old Town are as defined in Appendix 2: Town <del>and District</del> Centre Boundaries.	Update title of Appendix.
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	Policy wording	Retail and leisure proposals in excess of 200 sqm (gross) not within or <u>adjacent to</u> a defined centre, or allocated in the LDF will be subject to sequential assessment.	Missing words.
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	8.2	The <u>Halton</u> Retail and Leisure Study (2009) looks ahead only to 2026, which was considered the limit for robust projections and forecasts. The precise level of floorspace that can be supported is <del>dependant</del> <u>dependent</u> upon a number of factors, including household incomes, market share and the type and mix of retail developments delivered.	Full title of evidence base document and spelling error.
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	8.3	The Council's main administrative headquarters are located to the south west adjacent to Riverside College ( <del>Runcorn Campus</del> ) ( <u>Kingsway Campus, Widnes</u> ) and other civic and leisure functions.	Error.
Submission Change <b>SM6</b>	8.9	The <u>Halton</u> Retail and Leisure Study identifies...	Full title of evidence base document.
Submission Change <b>SM7</b>	8.11	Separated from its natural catchment areas by canals, rail and road infrastructure the centre struggled to maintain market share with residents choosing to shop at Halton Lea, <del>in</del> Widnes or further afield.	Wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM8</b>	8.12	The <u>Halton</u> Retail and Leisure Study identifies...	Full title of evidence base document.
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Para 8.1	It is important to define and protect the retail hierarchy to ensure new development is secured and focused in appropriate locations to enhance and strengthen the Borough's retail offer for the benefit of all <del>residents</del> .	Minor amendments to aid clarity
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	Policy wording	The following hierarchy of centres will be maintained and enhanced for retail and other <u>main</u> town centre uses (as defined in <u>the NPPF PPS4</u> <sup>1</sup> ) in order to provide access to a wide range of shops, employment and associated services for all sections of the community.	Deleting reference to PPS4 which was cancelled in March 2012 with the publication of NPPF.

		Amendment to Footnote 1: <sup>1</sup> CLG (2009 2012) National Planning Policy Framework: Annex 2 Glossary <del>Statement 4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth</del>			
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	Policy - footnote	1 CLG (2009 2012) National Planning Policy Framework: Annex 2 Glossary <del>Statement 4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth</del>	Deleting reference to PPS4 which was cancelled in March 2012 with the publication of NPPF.		
Minor post submission change <b>MC4</b>	Policy wording	<table border="1"> <tr> <td> <b>Runcorn</b>  Ascot Avenue  Beechwood  Brook Vale  Castlefields  Greenway Road  Halton Brook  Halton Lodge  Halton Road  <del>Halton View Road</del>  Halton Village  Langdale Road  Murdishaw Centre  Palacefields  Picton Avenue  Preston Brook  Russell Road  <del>The Grange</del>way  Windmill Hill </td> <td> <b>Widnes</b>  Alexander Drive  Beechers  Cronton Lane  Ditchfield Road  Farnworth  Hale Bank  Hale Road  Halton View Road  Langdale Road  Liverpool Road  Moorfield Road  Queens Avenue  Warrington Road  West Bank   <b>Hale</b>  <del>Hale Parade</del> Ivy Farm Court, Hale </td> </tr> </table>	<b>Runcorn</b> Ascot Avenue Beechwood Brook Vale Castlefields Greenway Road Halton Brook Halton Lodge Halton Road <del>Halton View Road</del> Halton Village Langdale Road Murdishaw Centre Palacefields Picton Avenue Preston Brook Russell Road <del>The Grange</del> way Windmill Hill	<b>Widnes</b> Alexander Drive Beechers Cronton Lane Ditchfield Road Farnworth Hale Bank Hale Road Halton View Road Langdale Road Liverpool Road Moorfield Road Queens Avenue Warrington Road West Bank  <b>Hale</b> <del>Hale Parade</del> Ivy Farm Court, Hale	Minor amendments to correct local centres listed under the wrong town and update centres titles (centres listed remain the same)  <i>N.B. Incorporates submission minor change SMI (above)</i>
<b>Runcorn</b> Ascot Avenue Beechwood Brook Vale Castlefields Greenway Road Halton Brook Halton Lodge Halton Road <del>Halton View Road</del> Halton Village Langdale Road Murdishaw Centre Palacefields Picton Avenue Preston Brook Russell Road <del>The Grange</del> way Windmill Hill	<b>Widnes</b> Alexander Drive Beechers Cronton Lane Ditchfield Road Farnworth Hale Bank Hale Road Halton View Road Langdale Road Liverpool Road Moorfield Road Queens Avenue Warrington Road West Bank  <b>Hale</b> <del>Hale Parade</del> Ivy Farm Court, Hale				
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM10</b>	Policy wording	New retail or other town centre uses should be located within or on the edge of a defined <a href="#">Primary Shopping Area or local</a> centre, appropriate to the scale of the proposal.  Retail and leisure proposals in excess of 2,000 sqm (gross) floorspace not located	To add clarity and address the comments made by GL Hearn on behalf of NewRiver Capital.  <i>N.B. Incorporates submission minor change</i>		

		within a defined <a href="#">Primary Shopping Area</a> <del>Town or District Centre</del> , or allocated in <del>the LDF</del> <a href="#">a Local Plan</a> will be subject to sequential and impact assessments. Retail and leisure proposals in excess of 200 sqm (gross) not within or <a href="#">adjacent to</a> a defined centre, or allocated in <del>the LDF</del> <a href="#">a Local Plan</a> will be subject to sequential assessment.	SM3 (above)
Minor post submission change <b>MC5</b>	Policy wording	The Site Allocations and Development Management <a href="#">Local Plan</a> <del>DPD</del> will set out the following;	Amendment to reflect updated terminology
Minor post submission change <b>MC6</b>	Policy wording	The Site Allocations and Development Management <a href="#">Local Plan</a> <del>DPD</del> will identify areas for future retail development in line with the capacity identified in the Retail and Leisure Study 2009 <sup>11</sup> or as updated.	Amendment to reflect updated terminology
Minor post submission change <b>MC7</b>	8.3	Widnes Town Centre comprises the Green Oaks Centre, Albert Square and the newly opened Widnes Shopping Park ( <del>phase 1</del> ) arranged off the pedestrianised core of Albert Road / Widnes Road. To the south lies Asda (Simms Cross) and the largely vacant Ashley Way Retail Park which is the subject of redevelopment proposals <sup>12</sup> . The Council's main administrative headquarters are located to the south west adjacent to Riverside College ( <a href="#">Kingsway Campus, Widnes</a> ) ( <del>Runcorn Campus</del> ) and other civic and leisure functions. Tightly constrained by surrounding residential uses to the north and west, and predominately single or two storeys, the centre contains very little in the way of office or commercial leisure space.	Amendment to correct error.  N.B. Incorporates submission minor change SM5 (above)
Minor post submission change <b>MC8</b>	8.3	Retail warehousing (bulky goods) provision has been focused on the Ashley Way Retail Park but this site has lost its main anchor (B&Q) to a site on Widnes Waterfront and is now the subject of proposals for comprehensive redevelopment for a 12,000sqm foodstore. This will see the displacement of 6,000sqm of existing floorspace, which together with projected capacity suggests the Core Strategy and subsequent <a href="#">Local Plans</a> <del>DPDs</del> will need to make provision for up to 19,000sqm of new bulky goods provision. The Site Allocations and Development Management <a href="#">Local Plan</a> <del>DPD</del> and Widnes Town Centre SPD will help guide future development of the centre.	Amendment to reflect updated terminology
Minor post submission change <b>MC9</b>	8.11	Separated from its natural catchment areas by canals, rail and road infrastructure the <del>centre</del> <a href="#">Old Town</a> struggled to maintain market share with residents choosing to shop at Halton Lea, <a href="#">in</a> Widnes <a href="#">Town Centre</a> or further afield.	Amendment to add clarity  N.B. Includes submission minor change SM7
Minor post submission change	8.12	The <a href="#">Halton</a> Retail and Leisure Study identifies capacity for up to 5,000sqm of mixed convenience / comparison floorspace to 2026, with the main need being to provide a	Amendment to reflect updated terminology

<b>MC10</b>		stronger convenience goods offer to attract additional footfall. The Site Allocations and Development Management <a href="#">Local Plan DPD</a> and Runcorn Old Town SPD will help guide future development of the centre.	<i>N.B. Includes submission minor change SM8.</i>		
Minor post submission change <b>MC11</b>	8.13	The Site Allocations and Development Management <a href="#">Local Plan DPD</a> will review the provision of local centres and set out policies to protect and enhance the strongest or most valuable centres, having regard, not just to retail, but to other uses including community services and facilities.	Amendment to reflect updated terminology		
Minor post submission change <b>MC12</b>	New footnote	<a href="#">Except small scale rural offices of other small scale rural development (NPPF Para 25)</a>	Additional footnote to clarify rural exceptions as set out in NPPF		
Minor post submission change <b>MC13</b>	8.17	In Runcorn however, the New Town land use model of peripheral employment areas, significant extant office permissions at East Runcorn with the opportunity to capitalise on existing research facilities to create a knowledge based science cluster, combined with the limited available land around the principal centres means that <del>in Runcorn</del> , peripheral office expansion is likely to be directed to Daresbury in accordance with CSI I: East Runcorn.	Minor grammatical corrections		
Minor post submission change <b>MC14</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>National Policy</b></td> <td> <del>PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009)</del>  <a href="#">NPPF (Notably para.s 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 154, 160 and 161)</a> </td> </tr> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009)</del> <a href="#">NPPF (Notably para.s 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 154, 160 and 161)</a>	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009)</del> <a href="#">NPPF (Notably para.s 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 154, 160 and 161)</a>				

## CS6: GREEN BELT

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Policy wording	A <del>partial</del> <a href="#">strategic</a> Green Belt review may be necessary during the plan period to ensure a sufficient ongoing supply of deliverable development land...	To be consistent with CS1 and CS3.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	9.5	... by encouraging the recycling of derelict land other urban land. <del>main</del> It further states...	Typing error.
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	9.9	<del>Emerging F</del> findings indicate that in relation to housing land supply there is no need for a strategic review of Green Belt across the three districts comprising the LCR Eastern Housing Market Area (Halton, St Helens and Warrington), though a number of neighbouring authorities in the Northern Housing Market Area are embarking on reviews.	Updated to reflect finalised Liverpool City Region Overview Study
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	9.11 - Footnote	<sup>6</sup> HBC (2010) <a href="#">Halton</a> Housing Topic Paper	To add full title of the Topic Paper.
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	9.12	Runcorn has sufficient identified land to meet its anticipated housing needs, with the supply of land for employment purposes sufficient in the short term with redevelopment opportunities within existing protected employment areas expected to bolster long term supply.	Comma missing
Submission Change <b>SM6</b>	9.15	An assessment of windfall rates is contained within the ' <a href="#">Halton</a> Housing Topic Paper' <del>paper</del> <sup>9</sup> . <sup>9</sup> HBC (2010) <a href="#">Halton</a> Housing Topic Paper	To add full title and delete repetitive word.
Submission Change <b>SM7</b>	9.16	If the situation arises where it is apparent that an ongoing 5 year supply of development land from within the existing urban extents cannot be identified for the subsequent three years and alternative solutions are not forthcoming, a <a href="#">strategic</a> Green Belt review will be triggered to inform the content of a subsequent Site Allocations DPD to ensure the future prosperity of the Borough and the wider sub-region. <del>Housing I</del> Land supply information at 2010 suggests this may be necessary around 2015. <a href="#">Employment land supply information at 2010 suggests that a 5 year supply can be demonstrated for the entirety of the plan period.</a>	Clarity and consistency with CS1.  Clarifying that the land supply information referred to is in relation to housing  Addition of comparable information for employment land supply situation.
Submission Change <b>SM8</b>	9.16	Land supply information <a href="#">for residential development</a> at 2010 suggests this may be necessary around 2015.	To add clarity.

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM9</b>	Policy Framework – National Policy	PPG2: Green Belts (CLG, Updated 2001)	Consistency across Core Strategy where
Submission Change <b>SM10</b>	Policy Framework – Local Evidence	Housing and Economic Development Evidence Base Overview Study for Liverpool City Region Partners (GVA, 2010 2011)	Date of publication of final report.

<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM1</b>	Policy wording	<p><del>The general extent of the Green Belt surrounding Halton, broadly following the line of the built up area as indicated on the Key Diagram, and as defined on the Proposals Map, will remain largely unchanged over the initial plan period. This is with the exception of the area to the east of Liverpool John Lennon Airport where an area of search is identified within which minor alterations will be considered as part of an Allocations DPD in accordance with CS17.</del></p> <p>A partial Green Belt review <u>may will</u> be necessary during the <u>early part of the</u> plan period to ensure a sufficient ongoing supply of deliverable development land to meet the requirements of the Borough's separate communities as set out in CS1, CS3 and CS4. <del>Any This</del> review <u>is likely to will</u> be limited to meeting the identified needs of Widnes / Hale <del>and would be undertaken in support of a subsequent Site Allocations DPD. The development of</del> <u>with the release of land for any land released from the Green Belt will be phased towards the latter part of the plan period development strictly phased in accordance</u> with the prioritisation of urban <del>renewal</del> <u>regeneration</u> as set out in CS1. <u>In addition, an Area of Search is identified to the east of Liverpool John Lennon Airport within which minor alterations will be considered in accordance with policy CS17. Green Belt boundary changes will be defined in the subsequent Site Allocations DPD.</u></p> <p><u>The general extent of the Green Belt surrounding Runcorn, broadly following the line of the built up area as indicated on the Key Diagram, and as defined on the Halton UDP Proposals Map<sup>1</sup>, will remain unchanged over the plan period.</u></p>	Text reordered to prioritise section on partial Green Belt Review ahead of other Green Belt matters.
			<p><b>Comment [GLH2]:</b> ?? How should we reference? No mods to CS6 proposed in Jan when Insp saw previous schedule</p>

		<p>Small scale development amounting to minor infilling within the ‘washed over’<sup>2</sup> Green Belt settlements of Daresbury, Moore and Preston on the Hill may be permitted where it can be shown to be necessary to meet <del>identified</del> <u>specific</u> local needs.</p> <p>Insert Footnote:  <a href="#">For the purposes of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning)(England) Regulations 2012, at the date of adoption of this Core Strategy the ‘Halton UDP Proposals Map’ was the ‘Adopted Polices Map’</a></p> <p>Delete Footnote:  <sup>2</sup> <del>CLG (2001) Planning Policy Guidance 2: Green Belts</del></p>	
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	9.3	<p><del>Given that Widnes previously fell within the county of Lancashire, (with later changes designating surrounding authorities as the county of Merseyside) and Runcorn within Cheshire, Green Belt boundaries were first established through separate processes in different County Structure Plans. The current area of Green Belt around Widnes was set out in the Merseyside Structure Plan from 1979 and then the Merseyside Green Belt Local Plan (1983). In Cheshire, broad areas of Green Belt land were first designated as part of the 1979 Structure Plan. The extent of the Green Belt land was then embedded in the Halton Local Plan in 1996 and reconfirmed in the Unitary Development Plan of 2005.</del></p>	Deletion of superfluous paragraph.
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	9.5	<p>National <u>planning p</u>Policy for Green Belts <del>is set out in Planning Policy Guidance 2 (PPG2) which</del> details their importance <del>of Green Belts</del> and how they can contribute to achieving sustainable development. It identifies five purposes for including land in the Green Belt;</p>	Minor wording change to remove direct reference to PPG2.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM-</b>	9.5	<p>Additional last sentence:  <a href="#">The proposed Green Belt Review will have full regard to these principles.</a></p>	Additional text specifying the criteria to be employed in any future Green Belt Review.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM-</b>	9.9 - 9.11	<p><del>9.9 In 2010, a study was undertaken across the Liverpool City Region (LCR) in respect of cross-boundary employment and housing land development issues.<sup>4</sup> The aim of the study was to determine if there were land supply issues in individual authorities, and whether unmet development needs of one area could reasonably be met within the urban extents of other authorities within the sub-region, avoiding the need for a strategic review of the Green Belt. Emerging findings indicate that in relation to housing land supply there is no need for a strategic review of Green Belt across the three districts comprising the LCR Eastern Housing Market Area (Halton, St Helens and Warrington), though a number of neighbouring authorities in the Northern Housing Market Area are embarking on reviews. In relation to employment land</del></p>	<p>Paragraphs now superseded following the Examination into the Core Strategy.</p> <p>N.B.Supersedes submission minor changes SM3 and SM4 (above)</p>

		<p>supply, whilst the study found there to be a potential shortfall in Halton's supply in the medium to long term (to 2031), this did not take into account the remodelling and regeneration opportunities highlighted though the JELP Study<sup>5</sup> and referred to in CS4. If these sites are taken into account, the study recognised there is a much more balanced position in the longer term.</p> <p><del>9.10 The study considered land supply within local authorities as a whole and did not look at the adequacy of supply to meet future needs in separate communities within an individual authority's area.</del></p> <p><del>9.11 The land supply position as detailed in CSI: Halton's Spatial Strategy and in the evidence base accompanying the Core Strategy<sup>6</sup> indicate that overall Halton has an adequate supply of land to meet anticipated development needs over the plan period for both housing and employment purposes, however, this assessment of the whole Borough masks a mismatch in supply north and south of the river.</del></p>	
<p><b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM-</b></p>	<p>9.9 and 9.10</p>	<p><b>Potential Need for Green Belt Review</b></p> <p><u>9.9 The housing policy figure for Halton as set out in CSI and CS3 conforms with Policy L4 of the Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) for the North West which required that Halton plan to provide a minimum of 500 units (net dwelling gain) over the period from 2003 to 2021 and for any period after until such time as the policy is reviewed. As highlighted in policy CS1, the Government has indicated its intention to abolish Regional Strategies, however, until such time as RSS for the North West is legally revoked, it remains part of the Development Plan and the Halton Core Strategy must be in general conformity with its provisions.</u></p> <p><u>9.10 Analysis of the identified supply of deliverable and developable land for residential development (at 2010)<sup>7</sup> suggests that the total, whilst sufficient to meet the RSS housing requirement 'rolled forward' seven years to cover the Core Strategy plan period to 2028, has little margin or flexibility to cope with increased demolitions or projected supply not coming forward as anticipated.</u></p> <p><u>Insert Footnote</u>  <sup>7</sup> HBC (2010) Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment 2010</p>	<p>New paragraphs setting the context (in terms of housing land supply) for the Green Belt Review</p>



<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM-</b>	9.12	<p>Runcorn has sufficient identified land to meet its anticipated housing needs, with the supply of land for employment purposes sufficient in the short term with <a href="#">regeneration / redevelopment opportunities within existing protected employment areas expected to bolster long term supply and as such the previous Green Belt boundaries are reconfirmed.</a></p>	<p>Additional clarification that planned Green Belt Review will not concern Runcorn.</p> <p>N.B.Incorporates submission minor change SM5 (above)</p>
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM-</b>	9.13 - 9.16	<p><del>9.13 Widnes / Hale have sufficient identified land (at 2010) to meet their anticipated housing development needs<sup>7</sup> in the period up to 2022<sup>8</sup> with a potential shortfall of supply of around 600 units to 2028, (see Appendix I; Monitor Line Chart) with land for employment purposes sufficient in terms of overall supply for the plan period but limited in terms of range and quality. These limitations in the range of employment sites available within Widnes together with potential contamination issues limit the scope to reallocate employment land for residential purposes. Therefore at 2010, Widnes / Hale had a potential shortage of identified land for residential development in the region of around 20 Ha. (i.e. 600 units delivered at a density of 30 dph).</del></p> <p><del>9.14 The Core Strategy seeks to ensure a sufficient ongoing supply of development land to meet the needs of Halton’s individual communities. Policies CS3 and CS4 define ‘sufficient’ supply as equating to 5 years at the prevailing policy target(s). Analysis of the position in 2010 showed that Widnes / Hale are forecast to be able to demonstrate a 5 year supply for residential development in each year until 2018 based on current build rates. Runcorn is forecast to have in excess of a 5 year supply for residential development throughout the plan period.</del></p> <p><del>9.15 Changes to build rate assumptions (reviewed annually) and new, previously unidentified or unavailable ‘windfall’ sites have the potential to boost supply, possibly addressing the minor shortfall at 2010, negating the need for specific policy intervention including Green Belt review. An assessment of windfall rates is contained within the ‘Halton Housing Topic Paper’ paper.<sup>18</sup></del></p> <p><del>9.16 The land supply and demand situation across Halton’s communities will be kept under regular review with annual monitoring to ensure a continuing 5 year supply of developable land in line with Policies CS3 and CS4. If the situation arises where it is apparent that an ongoing 5 year supply of development land from within the existing</del></p>	<p>Paragraphs now superseded following the Examination into the Core Strategy.</p> <p>N.B.Supersedes submission minor changes SM6, SM7 and SM8</p>

		urban extents cannot be identified for the subsequent three years and alternative solutions are not forthcoming, a strategic Green Belt review will be triggered to inform the content of a subsequent Site Allocations DPD to ensure the future prosperity of the Borough and the wider sub-region. Housing Lland supply information at 2010 suggests this may be necessary around 2015. Employment land supply information at 2010 suggests that a 5-year supply can be demonstrated for the entirety of the plan period.					
MAIN MODIFICATION MM-	9.13	<u>Housing supply is constrained in Widnes / Hale, with the likelihood that the identified supply (at 2010) will not be sufficient to meet the defined policy requirement throughout the full plan period. The Examination into this Plan concluded that this constituted the exceptional circumstances, as required to be demonstrated by the National Planning Policy Framework, to warrant an early partial review of the Halton Green Belt around these settlements.</u>	New paragraph setting out why a Green Belt Review is required and updated reference to national guidance in the NPPF.				
MAIN MODIFICATION MM-	9.17	<del>PPG2 National planning policy states that Green Belt boundaries should have a degree of permanence and should endure beyond the timeframe of normal development plans. As such, any the planned review of Green Belt boundaries around Widnes / Hale as may be necessary during the early part of the life of this Core Strategy plan period would need to look beyond 2028, addressing not only any known shortfall in development land to 2028 but also taking into account foreseeable development requirements beyond this period, and ensuring that the boundaries will last and will not come under undue pressure. As such, it is not possible at this time to identify the total quantum of land potentially affected by any review as this will be influenced by the degree of any shortfall and the timing of the review.</del>	Updated reference to national guidance. Wording amendments to confirm that a review of the Green Belt boundaries of Widnes/Hale will take place during the early part of the plan period.				
Minor post submission change MC3	9.18	<del>Any</del> It is intended that the review will be conducted in <del>consultation</del> partnership with neighbouring authorities, particularly St Helens, Warrington, Liverpool and Knowsley to ensure that <u>as far as can be achieved</u> , a coordinated and strategic approach is taken.	Minor change to clarify the approach that will be taken for the Green Belt Review.				
Minor post submission change MC4	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>National Policy</td> <td><del>PPG2: Green Belts (CLG, Updated 2001)</del> NPPF (Principally para.s 17, 79, 80, 81, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 90, 92, 111, 112, 151)</td> </tr> </table>	National Policy	<del>PPG2: Green Belts (CLG, Updated 2001)</del> NPPF (Principally para.s 17, 79, 80, 81, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 90, 92, 111, 112, 151)	Amendments to reference updated national policy background		
National Policy	<del>PPG2: Green Belts (CLG, Updated 2001)</del> NPPF (Principally para.s 17, 79, 80, 81, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 90, 92, 111, 112, 151)						
MAIN MODIFICATION MM-	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Policy Framework</td> <td>CS6 Green Belt</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SA Objectives</td> <td>I – Cultural Heritage</td> </tr> </table>	Policy Framework	CS6 Green Belt	SA Objectives	I – Cultural Heritage	Summary of sustainability appraisal of policy amendments.
Policy Framework	CS6 Green Belt						
SA Objectives	I – Cultural Heritage						

		2 – Biodiversity	
		7 – Land Quality	
		10 – Housing	
		14 – Economy	
	SA Outcome	<p>Overall, this policy highlights the importance of protecting Green Belt land over the plan period. <del>This will have a positive impact on the relevant SA objectives.</del></p> <p><u>However, policies CS1, CS3 and CS6 (Green Belt) all set out that there will be a requirement to undertake an early partial review of the Green Belt around Widnes and Hale. This indicates that there will potentially be a need for new development on Green Belt land over the plan period within Halton.</u></p> <p><u>This could potentially have a significant negative impact on SA objectives related to protecting environmental assets.</u></p>	

Executive

## CS7: INFRASTRUCTURE PROVISION

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	10.2	○ digital infrastructure such as internet- <del>supply</del> access	Wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	10.4	In such instances, the contribution towards infrastructure provision <del>will</del> <u>may</u> be re-examined.	Wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	10.7 - Footnote 4	CLG (2011 <del>0</del> ) Community Infrastructure Levy – An overview (May 2011) <a href="http://www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/1772940.pdf">www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/1772940.pdf</a> <a href="http://www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/1897278.pdf">http://www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/1897278.pdf</a>	Updated CLG Community Infrastructure guidance note.
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Policy wording (last sentence)	The details of such an approach will be set out in appropriate <del>LDF</del> <u>Local Development documents</u> .	Amendment to reflect updated terminology
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	10.5	It has therefore been agreed with the Highways Agency that the impact on the transport network (and particularly the M56 and M62) of the development sites being promoted through <del>the LDF</del> Halton's development plan will be assessed, both individually and cumulatively, during the development of any Site Allocations <del>DPD</del> : <u>Local Plan</u> .	Amendment to reflect updated terminology
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	10.6	The Infrastructure Plan will be a 'live' document which will be updated as required over the lifetime of the Core Strategy as new <del>Development Plan Documents</del> <u>Local Plan documents</u> emerge, infrastructure schemes are completed and in accordance with discussions with infrastructure / service providers to further review the need for infrastructure within the Borough.	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
Minor post submission change <b>MC4</b>	10.7	Halton Borough Council's approach to such arrangements will be set out in greater detail through appropriate <u>local development</u> documents <del>within the LDF</del> which could include the Site Allocations and Development Management <del>DPD</del> <u>Local Plan</u> or Developer Contributions SPD.	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
Minor post submission change <b>MC5</b>	Footnote 1	CLG ( <del>2010</del> 2011) Community Infrastructure Levy – An overview (May 2011) <a href="http://www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/1772940.pdf">www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/1772940.pdf</a> <a href="http://www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/1897278.pdf">www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/1897278.pdf</a>	Updated reference to newer guidance

Minor post submission change <b>MC6</b>	Policy Framework	<b>National Policy</b>	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
		<p> <a href="#">PPS12: Local Spatial Planning (CLG, 2008);</a>  <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 34, 157 and 162)</a>            Community Infrastructure Levy Regulations (Amendment) 2011 (CLG, 2011)         </p>	

Executive Board Draft

**SECTION DIVIDER**

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>		<p style="text-align: center;">Halton Borough Council</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Core Strategy</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><del>Revised Proposed</del> <u>Post Submission Changes</u> Document</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Key Areas of Change</p>	Updated document title

Executive Board Draft

CS8: 3MG

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Policy wording (Principles of Development)	<b>Principles of development</b> <u>Development across 3MG will be expected to:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protecting the amenity of residents in the adjoining areas of Ditton and Halebank</li> </ul>	To be consistent to with other Key Area of Change policies.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	11.2	The site has been recognised as a Regional Site for employment purposes since the Regional Economic Strategy in <del>2006</del> 2003.	<b>In response to representations received (NWDA – S015/00002/004)</b>
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	Figure 8	Add location of Ditton station. Amend Mersey Gateway Project Area. Amend Queensway <del>A553</del> A533.	Updates and factual amendments.
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	Policy Framework – Local Evidence	3MG Masterplan ( <a href="#">Atkins, 2005</a> ); 3MG SPD ( <a href="#">HBC, 2009</a> )	Additional information.

Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Policy wording – first bullet	The availability of approximately <del>90ha</del> 103ha of land for B8 employment development within the 3MG site to deliver regionally important logistics and distribution development and the provision of jobs for the people of Halton.	Consequential change following increase in Employment Land requirement to 313ha ( <b>Main Modification MM2</b> ).
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	Figure 8	Correct A553 to A533 on Queensway approach to Silver Jubilee Bridge	Factual correction
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	11.2	<sup>1</sup> <a href="#">NWDA (2009) Strategic Regional Sites (www.nwda.co.uk/news--events/press-releases/200901/strategic-regional-sites.aspx)</a>	New footnote to add clarity
Minor post submission change <b>MC4</b>	11.3	Up to <del>this time</del> 2012, development has been concentrated around the eastern portion of the site close to the A533/Queensway.	Wording amendment to prevent document becoming less legible over time.
Minor post submission change	11.5	As such, one of the criteria of the policy is to improve connections to nearby freight facilities, <del>namely such as</del> the Mersey Gateway Port (Weston Docks) and there are also	Wording amendment to better reflect the more encompassing wording within

<b>MC5</b>		potential future synergies with Liverpool John Lennon Airport.	the policy.				
Minor post submission change <b>MC6</b>	11.6	Aside from the potential specific alteration of the Green Belt which would be required to facilitate the expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport as included in Policy CS17, it is important that <del>the</del> <b>a</b> strategic gap between development at 3MG / Halebank and the nearest built up areas of Halewood and Speke in neighbouring authorities is maintained and that the amenity of the Green Belt designation is upheld.	Wording amendment to aid clarity and avoid prejudging the outcome of the future Green Belt Review, i.e. reference is to retaining <b>a</b> gap rather than <del>the</del> gap as defined in the previous plan.				
Minor post submission change <b>MC7</b>	11.8	An adopted Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) exists for the 3MG site, based on the policy within Halton's Unitary Development Plan. This SPD will <del>need to be updated</del> <b>reviewed</b> to reflect the revised policy framework given through CS8.	Minor wording amendment.				
Minor post submission change <b>MC8</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>National Policy</b></td> <td>PPG2: Green Belts (CLG, 1995, amended in 2001); PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009); PPG13: Transport (CLG, 2001) <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35)</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Local Evidence</b></td> <td>Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (BE Group, 2010); 3MG Masterplan (<a href="#">Atkins, 2005</a>); 3MG SPD (<a href="#">HBC, 2009</a>)</td> </tr> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	PPG2: Green Belts (CLG, 1995, amended in 2001); PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009); PPG13: Transport (CLG, 2001) <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35)</a>	<b>Local Evidence</b>	Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (BE Group, 2010); 3MG Masterplan ( <a href="#">Atkins, 2005</a> ); 3MG SPD ( <a href="#">HBC, 2009</a> )	<p>Amendments to reference updated national policy background</p> <p>Additional detail for clarity</p>
<b>National Policy</b>	PPG2: Green Belts (CLG, 1995, amended in 2001); PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009); PPG13: Transport (CLG, 2001) <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35)</a>						
<b>Local Evidence</b>	Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (BE Group, 2010); 3MG Masterplan ( <a href="#">Atkins, 2005</a> ); 3MG SPD ( <a href="#">HBC, 2009</a> )						



## CS9: SOUTH WIDNES

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Policy wording (f)	...the delivery of a new <del>neighbourhood-local</del> centre appropriate to the needs of the local community.	To be consistent with CS5.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Figure 9	Add Local Gateway onto Queensway / Waterloo Road junction	Inclusion of additional Local Gateway at Queensway / Waterloo Road.
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	12.7	In accordance with CS5: A Network of Centres the potential for a new mixed use <del>neighbourhood-local</del> centre in West Bank	To be consistent with CS5.
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	12.8	Other opportunities to improve the area's physical linkages should be taken where <del>necessary</del> appropriate and in accordance with existing Masterplans and SPDs through the development of 'Local Gateways'.	Grammatical correction and wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	Footnote 1	BE Group, <del>HBC, et al</del> (2010) Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (JELPS)	To ensure title of report is consistent across the Core Strategy
Submission Change <b>SM6</b>	12.8	One such opportunity to forge a Local Gateway is the link between West Bank and Widnes Waterfront adjacent to the St Helens Canal. This Local Gateway would have the potential to support and connect recreational, leisure and employment opportunities across the Key Area of Change. <u>A Local Gateway should also be forged at the link between Queensway and Waterloo Road to improve connectivity and accessibility across West Bank.</u> Other Local Gateways may include the links and connections between <u>the</u> Town Centre and the surrounding residential areas.	Inclusion of additional Local Gateway at Queensway / Waterloo Road. Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM7</b>	12.9	particularly from Widnes Town Centre, increasing the area's informal leisure offer.	Grammatical correction
Submission Change <b>SM8</b>	12.13	The future development and regeneration of the West Bank area will be supported by an SPD for the area. This <u>will</u> draws heavily on the Mersey Gateway Regeneration Strategy...	To change tense.
Submission Change <b>SM9</b>	Policy Framework – National Policy	PPS3: Housing (CLG, <del>2010-2011</del> ); PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009)	Most up to date publication date for PPS3. Bracket missing.
Minor post submission change	Policy wording	a) Making available <del>30</del> 54 hectares of employment land and redeveloping and regenerating existing employment areas across South Widnes with an emphasis on mixed employment	Consequential change following increase in Employment Land

<b>MCI</b>		uses in Widnes Waterfront and West Bank.	requirement to 313ha ( <b>Main Modification MM2</b> ).
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM11</b>	Policy wording	<p>b) Directing up to about 25,300 sqm (gross) of convenience / comparison retail provision to <a href="#">Widnes Town Centre in accordance with Policy CS5</a>. <del>the main retail area (Widnes Town Centre Boundary) with small scale provision across the wider area.</del></p> <p>c) Directing up to about 19,000 sqm (gross) of retail warehousing <a href="#">provision to Widnes Town Centre in accordance with Policy CS5</a>. <del>across South Widnes with a particular focus on the main retail area within the Widnes Town Centre Boundary.</del></p> <p>d) Focusing new leisure facilities <del>into</del> Widnes Town Centre in accordance with Policy CS5, with <del>an</del> <b>particular</b> emphasis on the enhancement of the evening economy in the Victoria Square area, and complementary leisure uses in Widnes Waterfront.</p>	To add clarity and address the comments made by GL Hearn on behalf of NewRiver Capital.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM12</b>	Policy wording	Changes to Figure 9 – South Widnes Diagram: Delete <del>Main Retail Area</del> from diagram and key. Add hashed area to the diagram showing Widnes Town Centre Boundary (as per Proposed Submission Document, Nov 2010) and add to key ' <a href="#">Indicative Widnes Town Centre Boundary (as confirmed in Appendix 2)</a> '.	To add clarity and address the comments made by GL Hearn on behalf of NewRiver Capital.

Execu



Minor post submission change  
**MC2**

Para 12.4 Footnote

BE Group, [HBC, et al](#) (2010) Joint Employment Land and Premises Study (JELPS)

Minor detail correction

Minor post

Para 12.4

CLG (2012~~09~~) [National Planning Policy Framework](#) [Statement 4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth](#)

Amendments to reference updated

submission change <b>MC3</b>	Footnote		national policy background
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MMI3</b>	12.5	Widnes is the largest town centre within the Borough and has the greatest retail offer in terms of range and floorspace. Widnes Town Centre's retail role will be maintained and enhanced, in accordance with CS5: A Network of Centres, <del>prioritising new retail opportunities and improvements within the Town Centre Boundary</del> . This will include the potential to enhance or redevelop the Albert Square Shopping Centre. Leisure facilities will <u>also</u> be focused on <u>Widnes Town Centre in accordance with CS5: A Network of Centres</u> , with Victoria Square remaining as the focus for evening entertainment given the attractive public realm and heritage assets in the locality. The Venture Fields site on the Widnes Waterfront will provide complementary leisure facilities for the South Widnes area.	To add clarity and address the comments made by GL Hearn on behalf of NewRiver Capital.
Minor post submission change <b>MC4</b>	12.7	In accordance with CS5: A Network of Centres the potential for a new mixed use <del>neighbourhood local</del> centre in West Bank has been identified to provide for the needs of the local population.	Correction to conform with terminology in CS5.
Minor post submission change <b>MC5</b>	12.8	Other opportunities to improve the area's physical linkages should be taken where <del>necessary appropriate</del> and in accordance with existing Masterplans and SPDs through the development of 'Local Gateways'. Local Gateways will play a significant role in ensuring localised legibility and to aid connectivity of the outlying areas. One such opportunity to forge a Local Gateway is the link between West Bank and Widnes Waterfront adjacent to the St Helens Canal. This Local Gateway would have the potential to support and connect recreational, leisure and employment opportunities across the Key Area of Change. <u>A Local Gateway should also be forged at the link between Queensway and Waterloo Road to improve connectivity and accessibility across West Bank</u> . Other Local Gateways may include the links and connections between <u>the</u> Town Centre and the surrounding residential areas.	Minor corrections to add additional detail.
Minor post submission change <b>MC6</b>	12.11	Potential risk as a result of flooding and pollution also exists in certain locations across the area. CS23: Managing Pollution and Risk and other <del>LDF</del> <u>Local Development Document</u> policies containing guidance associated with contamination, flooding and pollution are therefore particularly applicable to this Key Area of Change and should be fully considered by future development proposals.	Amendment to reflect updated terminology
Minor post submission change <b>MC7</b>		The future development and regeneration of the West Bank area will be supported by an SPD for the area. This <u>will</u> <del>draws</del> heavily on the Mersey Gateway Regeneration Strategy <sup>20</sup> which is integral to the delivery of the Mersey Gateway Project.	Minor grammatical correction.

Minor post submission change <b>MC8</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td> <b>National Policy</b> </td> <td> <del>PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010); PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009; PPG13: Transport (CLG, 2001)</del>  <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 20, 23, 32, 56, 57, 109, 111 and 156)</a> </td> </tr> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010); PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009; PPG13: Transport (CLG, 2001)</del> <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 20, 23, 32, 56, 57, 109, 111 and 156)</a>	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010); PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009; PPG13: Transport (CLG, 2001)</del> <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 20, 23, 32, 56, 57, 109, 111 and 156)</a>				

Executive Board Draft

**CS10: WEST RUNCORN**

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	13.1	...which will deliver high quality and accessible environments utilising the area's waterfront assets...	Apostrophe missing.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Policy wording Point (a)	Improving Runcorn Old Town's retail offer, focusing up to about 5,200sqm (gross) of convenience / comparison goods retailing to the main retail area within the <del>Town</del> <u>District</u> Centre Boundary and supporting its role as a District Centre and a cultural and leisure destination.	To be in accordance with Appendix 2.
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	Policy wording Point (d)	Supporting the comprehensive redevelopment of Runcorn Waterfront to be a residential led, mixed use regeneration initiative <u>incorporating the delivery of a new Local Centre</u> , with detailed guidance, land allocations, access arrangements and capacity to be determined.	To be in accordance with CS5
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	13.7	As such the <del>current 2010</del> Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment only includes a yield of 1,330 units in the period to 2028.	To clarify the current position.
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	13.10	...and as such new office development activity in Runcorn is largely directed to <u>the</u> Daresbury <u>Strategic Site</u> in East Runcorn (CS11).	<b>In response to representation received (National Trust - 00634/00004/002)</b>
Submission Change <b>SM6</b>	13.15	In the achievement of sustainable design and construction, proposals will additionally need to ensure the protection of water quality of the area's waterways in accordance with CS23: Managing Pollution and Risk.	Apostrophe missing.
Submission Change <b>SM7</b>	Policy Framework – National Policy	PPS3: Housing (CLG, <del>2010-2011</del> )	Most up to date publication date for PPS3.

<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MMI4</b>	Policy wording	a) <del>Improving Runcorn Old Town's retail offer, f</del> ocusing up to about 5,200sqm (gross) of convenience / comparison goods retailing to <u>Runcorn Old Town District Centre in accordance with Policy CS5</u> , <del>the main retail area within the Town Centre Boundary and</del> improving the retail offer and supporting its role as a <del>District Centre and a</del> cultural and leisure destination.	Consequential changes needed to ensure consistency across the Key Areas of Change as a result of the changes required to CS9. Supersedes minor submission change SM2 above
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION</b>	Policy wording	b) The delivery of 1,500 dwellings across West Runcorn with a particular emphasis on the Runcorn Waterfront site to accommodate <del>1,330-1,360</del>	Amendment to error from 2010 Strategic Housing Land Availability

<b>MM15</b>		dwellings, with the potential for additional residential development, subject to appropriate access.	Assessment.
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Policy wording	c) The delivery of <a href="#">2726</a> hectares of employment land and the redevelopment and regeneration of existing employment areas across West Runcorn with a focus on the Mersey Gateway Port and the development of an employment area in the southern part of Runcorn Waterfront.	Consequential change following increase in Employment Land requirement to 313ha ( <b>Main Modification MM2</b> ).
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM16</b>	Policy wording	Changes to Figure 10 – West Runcorn Diagram: Delete <del>Main Retail Area</del> from diagram and key. Add hashed area to the diagram showing Runcorn Old Town District Centre Boundary (as per Proposed Submission Document, Nov 2010) and add to key ' <a href="#">Indicative Runcorn Old Town District Centre Boundary (as confirmed in Appendix 2)</a> '.	Consequential changes needed to ensure consistency across the Key Areas of Change as a result of the changes required to CS9.

Executive Board

<p>Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b></p>	<p>13.5</p>	<p>The Old Town's role within its localised catchment will be protected and enhanced wherever possible and opportunities for additional convenience and comparison provision should be identified and promoted, where appropriate, in accordance with CS5: A Network of Centres. Future retail provision will be allocated within the Site Allocations and Development Management <a href="#">DPD Local Plan</a>.</p>	<p>Amendment to reflect updated terminology</p>
<p>Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b></p>	<p>13.7</p>	<p>The full delivery of the residential redevelopment of Runcorn Waterfront, however, will be dependent upon securing adequate site access and will be established through masterplanning, the Site Allocations and Development Management <a href="#">DPD Local Plan</a> and the development of a Runcorn Waterfront SPD. As such the <del>current</del> <a href="#">2010</a></p>	<p>Amendment to reflect updated terminology  Housing capacity updated in line with</p>



		Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment <sup>2</sup> only includes a yield of <del>+330</del> <u>1,360</u> units in the period to 2028.	policy text (Main Change MM15 above)						
Minor post submission change <b>MC4</b>	13.11	This has the potential to create a second Cheshire Canal Ring further encouraging and supporting the leisure and recreational potential of the Bridgewater Canal. The route of the alignment will be protected through the Site Allocations and Development Management <del>DPD</del> <u>Local Plan</u>	Amendment to reflect updated terminology						
Minor post submission change <b>MC5</b>	13.16	This will be translated into the Site Allocations and Development Management <del>DPD</del> <u>Local Plan</u> and the Runcorn Waterfront SPD. Proposals for Runcorn Old Town, including those associated with the Canal Quarter will be supported by a SPD. This SPD will also aim to build upon the measures proposed in the Mersey Gateway Regeneration Strategy <sup>7</sup> including those associated with the Silver Jubilee Bridge. More detailed policies and the allocation of sites for the delivery of this Key Area of Change (including the Mersey Gateway Port) will be included within the Site Allocations and Development Management <del>DPD</del> <u>Local Plan</u> .	Amendment to reflect updated terminology						
Minor post submission change <b>MC6</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>National Policy</b></td> <td> <del>PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010); PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009); PPG13: Transport (CLG, 2001)</del>  <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 20, 23, 32, 56, 57, 109, 111 and 156)</a> </td> </tr> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010); PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009); PPG13: Transport (CLG, 2001)</del> <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 20, 23, 32, 56, 57, 109, 111 and 156)</a>	Amendments to reference updated national policy background				
<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010); PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009); PPG13: Transport (CLG, 2001)</del> <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 20, 23, 32, 56, 57, 109, 111 and 156)</a>								
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM14a</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Policy Framework</td> <td>CS10 West Runcorn</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SA Objectives</td> <td> 3 – Water  6 – Energy Efficiency  7 – Land Quality  10 – Housing  11 – Accessibility  14 – Economy  16 – Town Centres </td> </tr> <tr> <td>SA Outcome</td> <td>The focus of this policy is bringing large areas of previously developed land back into beneficial use. Development will be designed with sustainability in mind. This policy will contribute</td> </tr> </table>	Policy Framework	CS10 West Runcorn	SA Objectives	3 – Water 6 – Energy Efficiency 7 – Land Quality 10 – Housing 11 – Accessibility 14 – Economy 16 – Town Centres	SA Outcome	The focus of this policy is bringing large areas of previously developed land back into beneficial use. Development will be designed with sustainability in mind. This policy will contribute	Summary of sustainability appraisal of policy amendments.
Policy Framework	CS10 West Runcorn								
SA Objectives	3 – Water 6 – Energy Efficiency 7 – Land Quality 10 – Housing 11 – Accessibility 14 – Economy 16 – Town Centres								
SA Outcome	The focus of this policy is bringing large areas of previously developed land back into beneficial use. Development will be designed with sustainability in mind. This policy will contribute								

		positively to sustainability principles. However, development in the area could potentially have a negative impact on water quality.	
--	--	--	--

Executive Board Draft

## CS1 I: EAST RUNCORN

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	14.1	Whilst the whole of the East Runcorn area constitutes a Key Area of Change within the Core Strategy, the Daresbury <del>portion</del> is allocated as a Strategic Site.	To add clarity as to the extent of the Strategic Site.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	14.1	Under the provisions of PPS12 <sup>INSERT FOOTNOTE</sup>  <sup>1</sup> <a href="#">CLG (2008) Planning Policy Statement 12: Local Spatial Planning, paragraphs 4.6-4.7</a>	To add reference to PPS12
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	Figure 11	Amend label on diagram: Daresbury <del>Strategic Site</del>	To add clarity to the figure as to the areas referred to in the policy and <b>in response to representation received (National Trust - 00634/00004/002)</b>
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	Policy wording Part a)	26ha of land will be made available to aid the expansion of <del>the</del> BI science, high tech and research development...	Typo
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	Policy wording Part c) Second bullet	Phase 2 – 600 dwellings in the <del>central</del> area <a href="#">known as the Central Housing Area</a> between the Daresbury SIC and Daresbury Park	To add clarity to the policy and to align with the other bullet points and Figure 12
Submission Change <b>SM6</b>	Policy wording Part d)	A mixed use <del>neighbourhood local</del> centre including a marina providing mooring for inland waterways craft sited alongside the Bridgewater Canal around the existing George Gleave's bridge. Any such provision of a <del>neighbourhood local</del> centre should avoid unacceptable impact on the vitality and viability of existing centres and the planned <del>neighbourhood local</del> centre at Sandymoor.	To be consistent with CS5.
Submission Change <b>SM7</b>	Policy wording Part d) Final sentence	Individual retail units should not exceed 280 <del>SqM</del> <a href="#">sqm net</a> in size.	To ensure policy CS1 I is consistent with policy CS5 with regard to maximum floorspace for units in local centres.
Submission Change <b>SM8</b>	Policy wording (General Principles of Development)	<del>General P</del> principles of <del>D</del> development  <a href="#">Development across Daresbury Strategic Site will be expected to:</a>	To be consistent to with other Key Area of Change policies.
Submission Change <b>SM9</b>	Policy wording (General	1. A network of open spaces for nature conservation and recreation should be provided, including the retention of Daresbury Firs, <a href="#">enhancements to Keckwick</a>	<b>In response to representations received (Environment Agency –</b>

	principles of development – 1)	<a href="#">Brook corridor</a> , the creation of a linear country park along the Bridgewater canal corridor, formal green space to serve the residential area and smaller green spaces integral to individual developments.	<b>S012/00002/002)</b>
Submission Change <b>SM10</b>	Policy wording (General Principles of Development – 1)	A network of open spaces for nature conservation and recreation should be provided, including the <del>retention</del> <a href="#">conservation</a> of Daresbury Firs, the creation of a linear country park along the Bridgewater canal corridor, formal greenspace to serve the residential areas and smaller green spaces integral to individual development.	Wording amend in line with para 14.13. Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM11</b>	Policy wording (General principles of development – 1)	A network of open spaces for nature conservation and recreation <a href="#">totalling over 40 hectares</a> should be provided...	<b>In response to representations received (Natural England – S075/00006/019)</b>
Submission Change <b>SM12</b>	Policy wording (General principles of development – 3)	The public transport network at the site should include the provision of a transport interchange facility sited to maintain the long term aim of delivering a railway station. <del>in the long term.</del>	Delete repetition.
Submission Change <b>SM13</b>	Policy wording Sandymoor	...in line with outstanding consents including a new <del>neighbourhood</del> <a href="#">local</a> centre, primary school...	To be consistent with CS5.
Submission Change <b>SM14</b>	14.2, second sentence	The undeveloped remainder of the Sandymoor area, along with land to the west of Daresbury village, represents some of the remaining major greenfield sites in Halton <a href="#">outside of the Green Belt</a> .	To add clarity to the justification.
Submission Change <b>SM15</b>	14.3, final sentence	The outstanding infrastructure requirements have been translated into the Infrastructure Plan <a href="#">accompanying the Core Strategy</a> , along with <a href="#">an indication of</a> the bodies responsible for delivery and likely development costs.	To add clarity to the justification.
Submission Change <b>SM16</b>	14.5, second sentence	Stakeholders, landowners and potential developers in the area worked collaboratively to produce a strategic vision and comprehensive Master Plan <a href="#">known as the Daresbury Framework</a> for the Daresbury area, based around the notion of connecting the separate knowledge nuclei of the business and science facilities.	To introduce the document which is then referred to at para 14.7

Submission Change <b>SM17</b>	14.5, final sentence	The Master Plan forecast a 30-40 year delivery period for the realisation of the proposed development, driven by the pace of expansion at Daresbury SIC which is predominantly determined by the availability of funding <u>and demand</u> .	To highlight that the economic market will be a prime determinant of the pace of development.
Submission Change <b>SM18</b>	Table 4	See below this table	Oversight when plan period was extended to 2028 that this table was updated. Title amend to align with para 14.6.
Submission Change <b>SM19</b>	14.8, First sentence	In order to achieve the desired aims for the Daresbury <u>Strategic Site</u> , partnership working will need to continue over the lifetime of the plan and beyond.	<b>In response to representation received (National Trust - 00634/00004/002)</b>
Submission Change <b>SM20</b>	14.8, Fourth sentence	The newly formed Local Enterprise Partnership for the Liverpool City Region, <u>ERDF, JESSICA and Regional Growth Fund funding</u> and the emerging Technology and Innovation Centre network are all possible funding opportunities which will need to be investigated to allow Daresbury SIC to reach its full potential.	To reflect the post up to date position as to how funding will be secured to bring forward development at DSIC.
Submission Change <b>SM21</b>	14.8, Insert new sentences after the above	<u>In August 2011, Daresbury Science and Innovation Campus was announced as an Enterprise Zone status <sup>INSERT FOOTNOTE</sup> to boost local growth and increase jobs. New businesses in the Zone will benefit from a 100% discount on business rates, and Tax Incremental Financing powers will be a further method available to secure the infrastructure required to develop the site. Additionally, it is intended that the Enterprise Zone will benefit from reduced planning control through the introduction of a Local Development Order to be developed by the Council for the Zone.</u>  <sup>5</sup> CLG (2011) <a href="http://www.communities.gov.uk/news/newsroom/1967595">http://www.communities.gov.uk/news/newsroom/1967595</a>	To reflect recent Government announcement
Submission Change <b>SM22</b>	14.8, Penultimate sentence	Government funding has already been earmarked for specific projects at the SIC, including the Hartree Centre for Computational Science and Engineering and the Science and Technology Facilities Council are committed to assisting the delivery of major public sector science programmes <u>at the campus</u> .	To add clarity.
Submission Change <b>SM23</b>	14.9, Fourth sentence	The already consented floorspace, coupled with information taken from a survey of businesses <del>which</del> indicates that there is little demand from within the office sector to locate in the Borough's town centre locations, particularly Runcorn Old Town <sup>5</sup> .	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM24</b>	14.9, Penultimate sentence	To date, Daresbury Park has proved to be a popular location for office development given the high quality environment within which it is set, the bespoke buildings offered with large floorplates, able to accommodate <del>Head Quarter</del> <u>headquarter</u> type buildings.	Typo.

Submission Change <b>SM25</b>	14.10	...and this has been translated <u>into</u> the phasing of employment development included in Table 4 above in order to provide the most realistic picture of future development.	Typo
Submission Change <b>SM26</b>	Footnote 6	Mott MacDonald (2010 <del>1</del> ) East Runcorn Sustainable Transport Study	Date of publication of ERSTS is 2011, not 2010.
Submission Change <b>SM27</b>	14.11, Eighth sentence	However, this route broadly illustrates the preferred alignment of the main vehicular road, indicating that it will be the key internal route <u>at Daresbury Strategic Site in the area</u> , and will be required to link the A56, the Central Housing Area, Daresbury SIC and connect to the A558.	To add clarity.
Submission Change <b>SM28</b>	14.12, Penultimate sentence	Renewable energy infrastructure requirements cannot be quantified at this stage but the identification of Daresbury as an Energy Priority Zone <sup>7</sup> in CS19: Sustainable Development and Climate Change suggests that the potential for <u>decentralised integrating renewables and low carbon</u> technologies should be pursued to boost the long term sustainability of the site.	To clarify the opportunities which have been identified for the Daresbury Energy Priority Zone.
Submission Change <b>SM29</b>	14.13, Second sentence	Of particular note in the area are the Red Brow Cutting <u>Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)</u> and the Daresbury Firs Local Nature Reserve which will need to be conserved to retain their geological and biodiversity importance, respectively.	To define the acronym used.
Submission Change <b>SM30</b>	14.14, First sentence	The provision of a public transport interchange at the intersection of the two railway lines which run through the site <u>will improve the area's connectivity via sustainable transport</u> .	To improve readability of paragraph.
Submission Change <b>SM31</b>	14.14, Final sentence	In the circumstance where there is clear evidence to suggest that a railway station cannot be delivered or it can be proven that the entirety of the safeguarded land is not needed for public transport facilities, the applicable land will be considered for <u>residential development the corresponding land uses shown on Figure 12</u> .	To update the text given changes made to Figure 12 at the Revised Proposed Submission stage.
Submission Change <b>SM32</b>	Footnote 9	<sup>9</sup> The Bridgewater Way Initiative is led by the Bridgewater Canal Trust who wish to maximise the potential of the Bridgewater Canal as an integrated shared strategic cycle and pedestrian network, through the implementation of the Bridgewater Way Initiative which seeks to implement improvements to existing routes and public transport facilities in <u>it's the</u> vicinity of the Bridgewater Canal.	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM33</b>	14.15, Final sentence	The provision of a <u>neighbourhood local</u> centre is included in the policy to support the surrounding housing and employment areas. Retail and community facilities will be necessary to meet the day-to-day local needs of the residents and employees at East Runcorn. As the <u>neighbourhood local</u> centre falls within the Central Housing Area, it is expected that the developer of this wider area will deliver the units within the mixed use <u>neighbourhood local</u> centre, for occupation by service providers.	To be consistent with CS5.

Submission Change <b>SM34</b>	14.16, Third sentence	An SPD will also be produced for the area covering the Daresbury Strategic Site <del>including the intervening areas.</del>	Deletion of unnecessary wording.
Submission Change <b>SM35</b>	Table 6	Phase 1 – Delph Lane West  No. of Dwellings: <del>500</del> 350	To correct error made at Revised Proposed Submission stage.
Submission Change <b>SM36</b>	Table 6	Phase 3 – Central Area  Delivery Mechanism for <b>Improvements to existing Delph Lane canal bridge:</b> <del>Private developer bringing forward the Central Housing Area</del> <u>Development costs for spine road to be split between residential developer and DSIC Joint Venture</u>	<b>Arising from representation received (Redrow Homes – 01159/00002/007)</b>
Submission Change <b>SM37</b>	Table 6	Phase 3 – Central Area  Delivery Mechanism for <b>Improvements at A56/Delph Lane junction:</b> <del>Private developer bringing forward the Central Housing Area</del> <u>Development costs for spine road to be split between residential developer and DSIC Joint Venture</u>	<b>In response to representation received (Redrow Homes – 01159/00002/007)</b>
Submission Change <b>SM38</b>	Table 7	Phase 2 – Daresbury SIC  Add new Infrastructure Requirement: <u>Improvements at A56/Delph Lane junction</u>	To correct mismatch between Table 6 and Table 7
Submission Change <b>SM39</b>	Table 8	<b>Contributing development</b> (first three rows): DSIC <del>Joint Venture</del> and <del>C</del> entral <del>H</del> ousing <del>A</del> area	To correct terminology used.
Submission Change <b>SM40</b>	Policy Framework – National Policy	PPS3: Housing (CLG, <del>2010-2011</del> )	Most up to date publication date for PPS3.
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Figure 11	Amended diagram <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Daresbury Strategic Site label</li> <li>Addition of Sandymoor annotations from Figure 12</li> </ul> [To be inserted prior to public consultation]	To add further clarity
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION</b> <b>MM29</b>	Policy wording	3. The whole of the development should be served by public transport, to connect the employment, housing and retail/leisure areas. The public transport network at the site should include the provision of a transport <del>interchange facilities</del> <u>sited to serve the</u>	To reflect that the GRIP Study for Daresbury station is not being progressed by Network Rail, and as

		<del>entirety of the site. maintaining the long term aim of delivering a railway station in the long term.</del>	such it is highly unlikely that a station could be delivered at this location.  <i>N.B. This also incorporates and supersedes Change 12 under policy CS11 as proposed in the Schedule of Minor Changes document (Submission Document: CS4).</i>
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	Figure 12	Amended diagram: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removal of public transport interchange</li> <li>• Addition of Strategic Gateway at A56</li> <li>• Removal of Sandymoor annotations to Figure 11 (as not part of Strategic Site allocations)</li> <li>• Replace Local Centre and Marina notations with symbols</li> <li>• Amend labels for land uses in the key</li> </ul> <p><b>[To be inserted prior to public consultation]</b></p>	To add further clarity and to reflect the removal of future railway station from the policy
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MMI7</b>	14.11	After the existing text which reads: “The study revealed that under a “Do Nothing” scenario (where no uncommitted development takes place), the M56 Junction 11 in 2015 is predicted to operate at capacity in both the AM and PM peak periods”, insert the following:  <u>The Highways Agency are fully aware of the issues at this junction and the Council will continue to work with them and the developers involved in bringing forward the Strategic Site to consider the alternative funding options necessary to prioritise necessary improvements at this junction.</u>	To reflect that the capacity issues at junction 11 of the M56 are not insurmountable and that the Council will continue to work with the Highways Agency and the developers to ensure the safe operation of the junction is not compromised.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MMI8</b>	14.11	After the existing text which reads: “It will entail at least one additional canal crossing suitable for vehicles”, insert the following:  <u>The proposed land uses immediately adjacent to the indicative line of the main vehicular route as depicted on Figure 12 are therefore also subject to minor changes once the exact alignment is determined. The quantum and role of the area of greenspace south of the existing homes on Delph Lane close to the junction with the A56 should however remain.</u>	To clarify that the land uses immediately adjacent to the main vehicular route are also indicative and subject to change, in relation to the precise alignment of the main vehicular route. Also to give assurances that any alternative alignment of the main vehicular route would not compromise the green space south of Delph Lane.
<b>MAIN</b>	14.14	The provision of a public transport <del>facilities interchange at within</del> the <del>intersection of</del>	To reflect that the GRIP Study for



<b>MODIFICATION 30</b>		<p><del>the two railway lines which run through the Strategic Site will improve the area's connectivity via sustainable transport. It is envisaged that this will initially provide bus interchange facilities to serve the employment and residential areas, with bus services serving the local centre to ensure its viability. Bus provision should improve connections to the Strategic Site from surrounding residential areas and key transport nodes including Runcorn Old Town, Runcorn East station and Warrington town centre, with the aspiration of delivering a railway station to serve either one or both of the railway lines in the longer term. The precise location of a public transport interchange has not yet been determined but will be largely dependent on the outcome of the current Guide to Railway Investment Projects (GRIP) Study, which is being progressed by Network Rail on behalf of Halton Borough Council. Should this study find that the practicality and feasibility of a railway station at Daresbury is limited, a wider area will be available for a bus-based interchange. In the circumstance where there is clear evidence to suggest that a railway station cannot be delivered or it can be proven that the entirety of the safeguarded land is not needed for public transport facilities, the applicable land will be considered for the corresponding land uses shown on Figure 12.</del></p>					<p>Daresbury station is not being progressed by Network Rail, and as such it is highly unlikely that a station could be delivered at this location. Sustainable transport facilities will be bus based.</p> <p><i>N.B. This also incorporates and supersedes Changes 30 and 31 under policy CS11 as proposed in the Schedule of Minor Changes document (Submission Document: CS4).</i></p>					
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION 31</b>	Table 8	Row 1 Public Transport facilities <del>Interchange – including bus interchange facilities with the potential for a new railway station</del>	<del>Within the Strategic Site, capable of serving the entire area</del> <del>At the intersection of two railway lines within Daresbury Strategic Site</del>	<del>Over the plan period</del>	<del>DSIC Joint Venture and central housing area</del> <del>Area</del>	<del>Private residential developer and DSIC</del> <del>It is likely that public funding will be required to deliver this key piece of infrastructure</del>	<p>To reflect that the GRIP Study for Daresbury station is not being progressed by Network Rail, and as such it is highly unlikely that a station could be delivered at this location.</p> <p><i>N.B. This also incorporates Change 39 under policy CS11 as proposed in the Schedule of Minor Changes document (Submission Document: CS4).</i></p>					
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION</b>	Table 8	Rows 4 and 5 <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Further</td> <td>Junction 11</td> <td>Over the</td> <td>All sites will</td> <td>Pooled developer</td> </tr> </table>					Further	Junction 11	Over the	All sites will	Pooled developer	<p>To add further detail to the infrastructure requirements in Table 8</p>
Further	Junction 11	Over the	All sites will	Pooled developer								

<b>MM19</b>		improvements to Junction 11 of M56 <a href="#">in accordance with the ERSTS<sup>12</sup></a>	of M56	plan period	create pressure on junction 11 of the M56	contributions with potential for funding from the Highways Agency	of policy CS11 so that there is no ambiguity about which local road network schemes are referred to.  Drafting errors regarding reference to A556 and to primary road network.
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	Policy Framework	<b>National Policy</b>		PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010); PPS4: Planning for Sustainable Economic Growth (CLG, 2009); PPS12: Local Spatial Planning (CLG, 2008); NPPF (Principally para.s 20, 21, 23, 34, 35, 37, 38, 47, 50, 52, 57, 73, 75, 97, 157, 161, 162 and 173) National Science and Innovation Investment Framework 2004-2014		Amendments to reference updated national policy background	
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM17a</b>	Policy Framework	Policy Framework	CS11 East Runcorn SA Objectives 2 – Biodiversity 3 – Water 6 – Energy Efficiency 10 – Housing 11 – Accessibility 14 - Economy 16 – Town Centres 17 – Sustainable Transport	Summary of sustainability appraisal of policy amendments.			

<sup>12</sup> East Runcorn Sustainable Transport Study (2011)

		SA Outcome	<p><u>Overall this policy is positive in sustainability terms. There may be some minor negative environmental effects.</u></p> <p>Overall this policy is positive in sustainability terms. There may be some negative environmental effects, however these can be managed / mitigated, particularly if suggested mitigation measures are incorporated into the policy.</p>	
--	--	------------	--	--

Table 4: Indicative Development Phasing at East Runcorn

HOUSING			EMPLOYMENT		
	Daresbury Strategic Site - number of dwellings	Sandymoor – number of dwellings		Daresbury Park (SqM sqm)	Daresbury SIC (SqM sqm)
Phase 1 (2010/11-2020/21)	500	366	Phase 1 (2010/11-2014/15)	22,919	25,000
Phase 2 (2015/16-2025/26)	600	788	Phase 2 (2015/16-2027 <del>5</del> /28 <del>6</del> )	22,919	47,383
Phase 3 (2020/21-2027 <del>5</del> /28 <del>6</del> )	300	310			
Beyond Core Strategy period (2026 <del>8</del> +)	-	-	Beyond Core Strategy period (2026 <del>8</del> +)	26,081	24,500
<b>Totals</b>	<b>1400</b>	<b>1464</b>	<b>Totals</b>	<b>71,919</b>	<b>96,883</b>
	<b>2864</b>			<b>168,802</b>	

## CS12: HOUSING MIX

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change		
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	15.7	It is a mandatory requirement of Level 6 of the Code for Sustainable Homes <del>(which is equivalent to zero carbon)</del> to comply with Lifetime Homes criteria.	Wording amendments.		
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Policy Framework – National Policy	PPS3: Housing (CLG, <del>2010</del> 2011)	Most up to date publication date for PPS3.		
Minor post submission change <b>MC1</b>	Policy wording	Proposals for new specialist housing for the elderly, including extra-care <sup>1</sup> and supported accommodation, will be encouraged in suitable locations (and sites allocated in the Site Allocations and Development Management <del>DPD</del> <a href="#">Local Plan</a> , as appropriate), particularly those providing easy access to local services and community facilities.	Amendment to reflect updated terminology		
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	15.3	The Site Allocations and Development Management <del>DPD</del> <a href="#">Local Plan</a> will set out requirements and guidance on these matters for housing allocations in the Borough.	Amendment to reflect updated terminology		
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	15.5	Specific preferred locational criteria are set out within Halton’s Commissioning Strategy for Extra Care and these factors will influence the allocation of sites for extra care housing in later <del>DPDs</del> <a href="#">Local Plans</a> Local Plans.	Amendment to reflect updated terminology		
Minor post submission change <b>MC4</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>National Policy</b></td> <td> <del>PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010);</del>  <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 47, 50, 56, 57 and 159)</a>                      Code for Sustainable Homes – Technical Guide (CLG, 2009);                      Lifetime Homes, Lifetime Neighbourhoods (CLG, 2008);                      Lifetime Homes Criteria (Habinteg, 2010)                 </td> </tr> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010);</del> <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 47, 50, 56, 57 and 159)</a> Code for Sustainable Homes – Technical Guide (CLG, 2009); Lifetime Homes, Lifetime Neighbourhoods (CLG, 2008); Lifetime Homes Criteria (Habinteg, 2010)	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010);</del> <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 47, 50, 56, 57 and 159)</a> Code for Sustainable Homes – Technical Guide (CLG, 2009); Lifetime Homes, Lifetime Neighbourhoods (CLG, 2008); Lifetime Homes Criteria (Habinteg, 2010)				

### CS13: AFFORDABLE HOUSING

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Policy wording	Affordable housing provision will be sought as up to 35% of the total residential floorspace proposed. The Council will seek to <del>ensure secure</del> <u>50% of new provision as a 75:25 split between</u> social rented <del>and intermediate affordable</del> housing tenures across the Borough.	Change to Planning Policy Statement 3: Housing definition of affordable housing (June 2011) to include new category of 'affordable rent' and additional clarification of the implications added to the Halton SHMA (Appendix 3).
Submission Change <b>SM1a</b>	16.2	Affordable housing includes social rented, <u>affordable rent</u> and intermediate housing, provided to specified eligible households whose needs are unable to be met by private market housing. Social rented housing is rented housing owned and managed by local authorities and registered <u>providers of social housing</u> <del>social landlords</del> , for which guideline target rents are determined through the national rent regime. <u>Affordable rented housing is let by local authorities or private registered providers to households eligible for social rented housing. Affordable Rent is subject to rent controls that require a rent of no more than 80% of the local market rent (including service charges, where applicable).</u> Intermediate affordable housing is housing at prices and rents above those of social rent, but below market price or rents, and which meet the criteria set out above, including shared equity products, other low cost homes for sale and intermediate rent.	Change to Planning Policy Statement 3: Housing definition of affordable housing (June 2011) to include new category of 'affordable rent' and additional clarification of the implications added to the Halton SHMA (Appendix 3).
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	16.7	The Council will seek to achieve delivery of an appropriate tenure split between social rent, <u>affordable rent</u> and intermediate housing across the Borough as informed by the most up to date Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA), and <u>Economic Viability Assessment</u> (or replacements). The initial target will <del>be split 75:25 between these tenures, be to secure</del> <u>50% of new provision across the Borough as social rented</u> with the actual size, type and tenure of affordable supply sought on individual sites being dependent on the site location, local housing mix and identified priorities to meet local needs within the sub-area. Affordable housing provision as infill development within 'washed over' Green Belt villages may be appropriate in certain circumstances, subject to local need, character and Green Belt considerations.	Change to Planning Policy Statement 3: Housing definition of affordable housing (June 2011) to include new category of 'affordable rent' and additional clarification of the implications added to the Halton SHMA (Appendix 3).
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	16.8, Final sentence	Financial contributions instead of on-site provision may also be sought in exceptional circumstances and in accordance with the <u>Site Allocations and Development</u>	Updated to be consistent with CS7

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
		Management DPD, Development Contributions SPD <del>DPD</del> or equivalent.	
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	Policy Framework – National Policy	PPS3: Housing (CLG, <del>2010-2011</del> )	Most up to date publication date for PPS3.
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM20</b>	Policy wording	<p>Affordable housing provision will be sought <del>at 25% as up to 35%</del> of the total residential <del>units floorspace</del> proposed. The Council will seek to <del>ensure</del> <u>secure 50% of new provision as a 75:25 split between social and affordable rented tenures and 50% intermediate affordable</u> housing tenures across the Borough.</p> <p>The provision of affordable housing must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>address the identified housing needs as quantified in the most up to date Strategic Housing Market Assessment unless it is agreed that it is preferable for the provision to be</u> of a similar size and type to the overall mix on site; <del>unless it is agreed with the Council to target a specific identified category of greatest housing need in the locality;</del> and</li> </ul>	<p>To address the representations and comments made at the Hearing Sessions made by Barton Willmore (on behalf of Great Lime Holdings) and Peel Holdings Management. Also to ensure that the policy target is a viable in relation to the Economic Viability Assessment (DTZ).</p> <p><i>N.B. Incorporates submission minor change SM1</i></p>
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM21</b>	16.5	<p>Unmet need for affordable housing is far in excess of the proposed housing delivery targets as set out in policy CS3: Housing Supply and Locational Priorities and above the level of total completions achieved in any year since before 1994. It is therefore essential to seek to maximise the contribution to new affordable units from new housing developments. The Economic Viability Assessment has considered the realistic contribution that can be secured from new housing development across different housing areas of the Borough north and south of the river and under different market conditions. <u>This shows that under the Mid Market Position, 25% affordable housing is deliverable at a 50% social rented and 50% intermediate housing tenure split. Although a higher percentage of affordable housing could be delivered in the Improved Market Position (40% with a 34% social rented and 64% intermediate tenure split) it is acknowledged through the assessment that it is difficult to predict whether the improved market scenario will ever be met. It is however, considered likely, based on previous cycles of the property market, that the mid market position will be reached during the Core Strategy Plan period.</u> <del>This shows that in the market</del></p>	To reflect the changes proposed to the policy wording of CS13.

		conditions prevailing in 2010 the economic viability of housing developments in some areas of the Borough were marginal and that these could not realistically support an affordable housing contribution, however, in other areas and during more 'normal' market conditions, developments could realistically deliver up to 35% as affordable.			
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM22</b>	16.6	Taking into account <del>the</del> <u>viability of residential development</u> , the policy target for affordable housing contribution has been set <u>at 25% of the total residential units as 'up to 35%'</u> , which will be applied to all qualifying residential developments, being those on sites capable of providing a net gain of 10 or more units or on 0.33 hectares or more. Affordable housing provision at a rate lower than the target range will only be acceptable where it is demonstrated through a financial appraisal that prevailing market conditions, abnormal physical on-site constraints resulting in extraordinary costs, or higher competing use value would render the development unviable when the affordable housing contribution is taken into account.	To reflect the changes proposed to the policy wording of CS13.		
<b>MAIN MODIFICATION MM23</b>	16.7	The Council will seek to achieve delivery of an appropriate tenure split between social rent, <u>affordable rent</u> and intermediate housing across the Borough as informed by the most up to date Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) <u>and Economic Viability Assessment</u> (or replacements). The <del>initial</del> target will be <u>to secure 50% of new provision across the Borough as social and affordable rented tenures and 50% intermediate housing tenures, split 75:25 between these tenures, with</u> <del>the actual size, and type and tenure</del> of affordable supply sought on individual sites <u>will be being</u> dependent on the <u>most up to date Strategic Housing Market Assessment taking into consideration the</u> site location, local housing mix and identified priorities to meet local needs within the sub-area. Affordable housing provision as infill development within 'washed over' Green Belt villages may be appropriate in certain circumstances, subject to local need, character and Green Belt considerations.	To reflect the changes proposed to the policy wording of CS13.  N.B. Incorporates submission minor change SM2 (above)		
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	16.8	Financial contributions instead of on-site provision may also be sought in exceptional circumstances and in accordance with the <u>Site Allocations and Development Management DPD Local Plan</u> , <del>Developmenter</del> Contributions <u>SPD DPD</u> or equivalent.	Amendment to reflect updated terminology N.B.Incorporates submission minor change SM3 (above)		
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>National Policy</b></td> <td><del>PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010)</del> <u>NPPF (Principally para.s 47, 50 and 159)</u></td> </tr> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010)</del> <u>NPPF (Principally para.s 47, 50 and 159)</u>	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010)</del> <u>NPPF (Principally para.s 47, 50 and 159)</u>				

**CS14: MEETING THE NEEDS OF GYPSIES, TRAVELLERS AND TRAVELLING SHOWPEOPLE**

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change		
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	17.3	The Council is pro-active in addressing the welfare needs of the Gypsy- <del>and</del> Traveller, <u>and Travelling Showpeople</u> community and has worked with neighbouring authorities	Wording amendment.		
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Policy Framework – National Policy	PPS3: Housing (CLG, <del>2010</del> -2011)	Most up to date publication date for PPS3.		
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Policy wording	There will be a presumption against the loss of existing <u>permanently</u> consented Gypsy and Traveller or Travelling Showpeople sites leading to or exacerbating an identified shortfall unless suitable replacement provision of equal or enhanced value are provided.	Minor clarification to aid clarity		
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>National Policy</b></td> <td><del>PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010)</del> <u>Planning policy for traveller sites (CLG, 2012)</u></td> </tr> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010)</del> <u>Planning policy for traveller sites (CLG, 2012)</u>	<p>Amendments to reference updated national policy background</p> <p>N.B. Supersedes submission minor change SM2 (above)</p>
<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS3: Housing (CLG, 2010)</del> <u>Planning policy for traveller sites (CLG, 2012)</u>				



## CS15: SUSTAINBLE TRANSPORT

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change		
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	18.1	...to encouraging healthy lifestyles through walking and cycling <del>routes</del> ...	Wording amendment.		
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Policy wording Point b)	<del>• An improved rail station in central Widnes</del>	Currently being implemented.		
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	Policy wording Point b)	Identified for their potential future use within the Halton Sustainable Transport Network;	Insert comma		
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	18.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Bridgewater Way, Mersey Way, Mersey Timberland Trail and the Trans Pennine Trail <u>walking and cycling routes</u></li> </ul>	To add clarification.		
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	18.5	Working with neighbouring authorities will be supported in order to achieve sustainable cross boundary accessibility particularly in conjunction with the Liverpool City Region and <del>Mersey Travel</del> <u>Merseytravel</u> .	Spelling error.		
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Policy wording	<b>b) Halton's Sustainable Transport Network</b> To support sustainable transport across the Borough, Halton's existing Sustainable Transport Network will be protected, and improvements to the existing network and the introduction of new sustainable routes and facilities will be encouraged including: <del>• An improved rail station in central Widnes</del>	Wording deletion		
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	18.7	This SPD will provide guidance on accessibility; outline the requirements for Transport Assessments and Travel Plans; and, set car and cycle parking standards for different types of development. Routes and facilities to be safeguarded for their potential future use within the Borough's Sustainable Transport Network will be set out in the Site Allocations and Development Management <del>DPD</del> <u>Local Plan</u> in accordance with Halton's LTP.	Amendment to reflect updated terminology		
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>National Policy</b></td> <td> <b>PPG13: Transport (CLG, 2001);</b>  <b>NPPF (Principally para.s 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 41, 157 and 162)</b>            Delivering a Sustainable Transport System (DaSTS) (DfT, 2007).         </td> </tr> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	<b>PPG13: Transport (CLG, 2001);</b> <b>NPPF (Principally para.s 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 41, 157 and 162)</b> Delivering a Sustainable Transport System (DaSTS) (DfT, 2007).	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
<b>National Policy</b>	<b>PPG13: Transport (CLG, 2001);</b> <b>NPPF (Principally para.s 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 41, 157 and 162)</b> Delivering a Sustainable Transport System (DaSTS) (DfT, 2007).				

## CS16: THE MERSEY GATEWAY PROJECT

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change		
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Policy wording Point (a)	The land and infrastructure necessary for the successful implementation of the Mersey Gateway <del>Bridge-Project</del> will be safeguarded.	Wording amendment.		
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Policy wording Point (a)	As part of the Mersey Gateway Project, associated works will be supported and safeguarded including those related to the road network, road junctions, <del>main-toll plazas</del> and the M56 with a focus on it's junctions in Halton.	Updating position and typo.		
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	19.5	This incorporates works associated with the wider Mersey Gateway Project including <del>the construction of the main-toll plazas and associated structures;</del> junction improvements to link the road network, and structures and bridges to carry the main carriageway over the Freight Line and St Helens Canal, and across Astmoor Industrial Estate.	Updating position.		
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	19.7 Final sentence	It should be acknowledged that the EIA process concluded that the cumulative effects of the operational phase of the Mersey Gateway Project are mainly positive and include a range of <u>beneficial</u> permanent long term effects once the Bridge is operational.	Addition of clarity		
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>National Policy</b></td> <td><a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 31, 41 and 162)</a> Investment in Local Major Transport Schemes (DfT, 2010)</td> </tr> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	<a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 31, 41 and 162)</a> Investment in Local Major Transport Schemes (DfT, 2010)	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
<b>National Policy</b>	<a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 31, 41 and 162)</a> Investment in Local Major Transport Schemes (DfT, 2010)				

## CS17: LIVERPOOL JOHN LENNON AIRPORT

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Policy wording Point (b)	Additional network capacity is proposed to be <del>met</del> <u>delivered</u> through the development of the EATC.	Wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Figure 14	Include the Ancient Woodland to the west of Liverpool John Lennon Airport boundary in figure 14: Liverpool John Lennon Airport Diagram.	Design error and <b>in response to representation received (National Trust - 00634/006)</b> .
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	20.6 Final sentence	The proposed runway extension, EATC and World Cargo Centre are indicated <del>in-on</del> Figure 14.	Wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	20.11 First sentence	Matters relating to development within LJLA's Public Safety Zone (PSZ) (shown <del>in-on</del> figure 14) will be dealt with in accordance with national and local policy and guidance including the Government Circular: Control of Development in Airport Public Safety Zones <sup>7</sup> and the Planning for Risk SPD <sup>8</sup> .	Wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	Policy Framework	PPG2: Green Belts (CLG, <del>1995</del> <u>2001</u> )	Incorrect date.
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Policy wording	<b>a) Runway Extension</b> A runway extension to the east of the existing airport boundary, as set out in the Airport Master Plan, will require a local change to Halton's Green Belt boundary. An area of search for the Green Belt boundary change for the runway extension is shown in Figure 14. The precise extent of this change, and the detailed criteria to be met in the implementation of the runway extension, will be considered in <b>a the</b> Site Allocations <u>and Development Management DPD Local Plan</u> or equivalent.	Additional text to fully reference intended Local Plan document and amendment to reflect updated terminology
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	20.7	The runway extension, as set out in the Master Plan, would require a change to Halton Borough Council's Green Belt boundary. This will be addressed through <b>a the</b> Site Allocations <u>and Development Management DPD Local Plan</u> or equivalent document. This document will consider the detailed requirements for LJLA's future growth and subsequent runway extension. An Area of Search for the Green Belt Boundary change is shown on Figure 14; however, <b>a the</b> Site Allocations <u>and Development Management DPD Local Plan</u> or equivalent, <del>would</del> <u>will</u> determine the precise extent of the Green Belt boundary change, as <del>appropriate</del> <u>an adjunct to the wider review of Green Belt</u>	Additional justification added to bring policy in line with changes to CS6 concerning wider Green Belt review, plus amendments to fully reference intended Local Plan document and to reflect updated terminology

		boundaries around Widnes and Hale. Any <del>future</del> release of Green Belt land shown within the Area of Search will only be permitted for the purposes of the Airport's runway extension and associated airport safety requirements. Land outside of the Area of Search will not be considered for Green Belt release <u>for airport purposes</u> . Public consultation will be undertaken during the stages of production for <u>the Site Allocations and Development Management DPD Local Plan</u> or equivalent document.			
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	20.11 Final sentence	Any extension of the PSZ in accordance with LJLA's proposed runway extension will be shown in a <u>the Site Allocations and Development Management DPD Local Plan</u> or equivalent.	Additional text to fully reference intended Local Plan document and amendment to reflect updated terminology		
Minor post submission change <b>MC4</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>National Policy</b></td> <td> <p><del>PPG2: Green Belts (CLG, 1995);</del>  NPPF (Principally para.s 18, 19, 20, 32, 33, 157 and 162)  The Future of Air Transport (DfT, 2003); Cleared for Take Off: Airports Providing Lift to an Economy in Recovery (AOA, 2009)</p> </td> </tr> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	<p><del>PPG2: Green Belts (CLG, 1995);</del>  NPPF (Principally para.s 18, 19, 20, 32, 33, 157 and 162)  The Future of Air Transport (DfT, 2003); Cleared for Take Off: Airports Providing Lift to an Economy in Recovery (AOA, 2009)</p>	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
<b>National Policy</b>	<p><del>PPG2: Green Belts (CLG, 1995);</del>  NPPF (Principally para.s 18, 19, 20, 32, 33, 157 and 162)  The Future of Air Transport (DfT, 2003); Cleared for Take Off: Airports Providing Lift to an Economy in Recovery (AOA, 2009)</p>				

**CSI 8: HIGH QUALITY DESIGN**

Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	21.4	The high quality design principles for the Borough expressed in this policy will also be supported by a range of policies within <del>the LDF</del> <a href="#">Halton's Local Development Documents</a> including the Site Allocations <a href="#">and Development Management DPD-Local Plan</a> and appropriate SPDs. Area specific policies within <del>DPDs</del> <a href="#">Local Plans</a> and SPDs will also provide design guidance to ensure that positive elements of an area's character are enhanced and reinforced.	Additional text to fully reference intended Local Plan document and amendment to reflect updated terminology				
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td> <b>National Policy</b> </td> <td> <del>PPSI: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005)</del>  <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 73, 74, 75, 109, 123, 124, 125, 126, 128, 134, 135, 137, 138 and 170)</a> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> <b>Local Evidence</b> </td> <td>           Draft Design of <del>New</del> Residential Development SPD (HBC, <del>2009</del><a href="#">2012</a>); Design of New Industrial and Commercial Development SPD (HBC, 2005); Halton Landscape Character Assessment (TEP, 2009)         </td> </tr> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPSI: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005)</del> <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 73, 74, 75, 109, 123, 124, 125, 126, 128, 134, 135, 137, 138 and 170)</a>	<b>Local Evidence</b>	Draft Design of <del>New</del> Residential Development SPD (HBC, <del>2009</del> <a href="#">2012</a> ); Design of New Industrial and Commercial Development SPD (HBC, 2005); Halton Landscape Character Assessment (TEP, 2009)	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPSI: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005)</del> <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 73, 74, 75, 109, 123, 124, 125, 126, 128, 134, 135, 137, 138 and 170)</a>						
<b>Local Evidence</b>	Draft Design of <del>New</del> Residential Development SPD (HBC, <del>2009</del> <a href="#">2012</a> ); Design of New Industrial and Commercial Development SPD (HBC, 2005); Halton Landscape Character Assessment (TEP, 2009)						

Executive Summary

## CSI9: SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT AND CLIMATE CHANGE

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Footnote 3	CLG (2010) Circular 06/2010: New Approved Documents for F, J and L <del>and</del> Guidance Documents.	Typing error.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Footnote 8	<del>CLG (2010) Code for Sustainable Homes: A Cost Review</del> CLG (2011) Cost of Building to the Code for Sustainable Homes: Updated Cost Review	Updated cost review.
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	22.8	These Energy Priority Zones will be important in the achievement of the energy generation indicative targets for Halton <sup>INSERT FOOTNOTE</sup> . <sup>10</sup> As detailed in the Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study (Arup, 2010)	To add further clarification.
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	22.9	Sub-regional developments which contribute to the production of renewable energy will also be supported by the Council <del>including the Power from the Mersey project</del> subject to the management and mitigation of any identified environmental impacts.	Updating position.

Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Policy wording Bullets 1 and 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Code for Sustainable Homes Level 3 will be <del>required</del> encouraged as a minimum standard for new residential development, rising to Level 4 in 2013 and to Level 6 in 2016.</li> <li>The BREEAM 'Very Good' standard will be <del>required</del> encouraged as a minimum standard for new non-residential development, rising to 'Excellent' standard in 2013.</li> </ul>	Amended wording following ruling by Inspector concerning lack of supporting evidence as to why Halton should exceed national standards.
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	Policy wording Final paragraph	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>Where it is not considered to be viable or feasible for development to meet sustainability standards, exceed baseline energy targets or connect to an existing or scheduled district heating network, developers will be required to make a financial contribution in accordance with CS7: Infrastructure Provision.</del></li> </ul>	Wording deleted.
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	22.3	To ensure Halton achieves high standards of sustainability, development <del>should</del> is encouraged to meet the appropriate CSH and BREEAM standards <del>where it is viable and feasible to do so, unless it is proven that this would cause the development to become unviable.</del>	Wording change to reflect change in policy wording from 'requiring' to 'encouraging' exceedance of standards
Minor post submission change <b>MC4</b>	22.5	To support the new Building Regulations and to ensure the planning system contributes to reducing carbon emissions, development is <del>expected</del> required to show how improvements to CO <sub>2</sub> emission savings can be made over the contemporary Building Regulations (Part L) baseline <sup>7</sup> with a focus on reducing the demand for energy as a first priority and then utilising	Wording change to reflect change in policy wording from requiring to encouraging exceedance of standards.

		renewable and low carbon energy. Where minimum standards cannot be exceeded, developers <del>are required to</del> <b>should</b> provide evidence that all options have been investigated and that further CO <sub>2</sub> emissions savings are not feasible and / or viable.			
Minor post submission change <b>MC5</b>	22.6 Footnote	<del><sup>8</sup>CLG (2010) Code for Sustainable Homes: A Cost Review</del> <a href="#">CLG (2011) Cost of Building to the Code for Sustainable Homes: Updated Cost Review</a>			
Minor post submission change <b>MC6</b>	22.8 New Footnote	<a href="#">As detailed in the Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study (Arup, 2010)</a>			
Minor post submission change <b>MC7</b>	22.9	Sub-regional developments which contribute to the production of renewable energy will also be supported by the Council <del>including the Power from the Mersey project</del> subject to the management and mitigation of any identified environmental impacts.			
Minor post submission change <b>MC8</b>	22.10	<del>Financial contributions from development will be sought where it is proven unviable and / or unfeasible to meet the required CSH or BREEAM standard, exceed baseline energy targets in line with the successful implementation of the revisions to Part L of the Building Regulations, or connect to an existing or scheduled district heating network. This financial contribution will be sought in accordance with CS7: Infrastructure Provision and will be used to contribute to wider renewable and low carbon energy initiatives across the Borough.</del>	Justification deleted following deletion of requirement from policy wording.		
Minor post submission change <b>MC9</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>National Policy</b></td> <td> <del>PPS1: Supplement - Planning and Climate Change (CLG, 2007); PPS22: Renewable Energy (CLG, 2004); Consultation on PPS: Planning for a Low Carbon Future in a Changing Climate (2010); NPPF (Principally para.s 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98 and 99)</del>            Climate Change Act (HM Gov, 2008); UK Renewable Energy Strategy (HM Gov, 2009); Circular 06/2010: New Approved Documents for F, J and L and Guidance Documents (CLG, 2010)         </td> </tr> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS1: Supplement - Planning and Climate Change (CLG, 2007); PPS22: Renewable Energy (CLG, 2004); Consultation on PPS: Planning for a Low Carbon Future in a Changing Climate (2010); NPPF (Principally para.s 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98 and 99)</del> Climate Change Act (HM Gov, 2008); UK Renewable Energy Strategy (HM Gov, 2009); Circular 06/2010: New Approved Documents for F, J and L and Guidance Documents (CLG, 2010)	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS1: Supplement - Planning and Climate Change (CLG, 2007); PPS22: Renewable Energy (CLG, 2004); Consultation on PPS: Planning for a Low Carbon Future in a Changing Climate (2010); NPPF (Principally para.s 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98 and 99)</del> Climate Change Act (HM Gov, 2008); UK Renewable Energy Strategy (HM Gov, 2009); Circular 06/2010: New Approved Documents for F, J and L and Guidance Documents (CLG, 2010)				

**CS20: NATURAL AND HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT**

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change		
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	23.4	Halton has three Sites of <del>Significant</del> Special Scientific <del>Importance</del> Interest (SSSI)	Typos.		
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	23.4	Locally significant sites include 47 <del>Local Nature Reserves (LNRs)</del> <a href="#">Local Wildlife Sites and ten Local Nature Reserves (LNRs)</a> which support a range of habitats and species, three Local Geological Sites, 154ha of woodland and numerous priority habitats and species identified within the Halton Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP).	Incorrect information and <b>in response to representation received (Cheshire Wildlife Trust – 00867/00002/005).</b>		
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	23.5	This is essential for the mitigation, dispersal and genetic exchange of species, contributing to the Borough’s green infrastructure network (Policy CS21).	Apostrophe missing.		
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	23.7	Of these designations, Daresbury Hall, a Grade II* Listed Building, and <a href="#">the</a> Undercroft of West Range (Norton Priory) and Halton Castle, both Scheduled Monuments, are considered to be ‘at risk’ and require necessary maintenance.	Wording amendment.		
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>National Policy</b></td> <td> <del>PPS5: Planning for the Historic Environment (CLG, 2010); PPS9: Biodiversity and Geological Conservation (CLG, 2005); Consultation Paper on PPS9: Planning for a Natural and Healthy Environment (CLG, 2010)</del>  <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 109, 110, 112, 113, 114, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140 and 141)</a> </td> </tr> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS5: Planning for the Historic Environment (CLG, 2010); PPS9: Biodiversity and Geological Conservation (CLG, 2005); Consultation Paper on PPS9: Planning for a Natural and Healthy Environment (CLG, 2010)</del> <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 109, 110, 112, 113, 114, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140 and 141)</a>	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS5: Planning for the Historic Environment (CLG, 2010); PPS9: Biodiversity and Geological Conservation (CLG, 2005); Consultation Paper on PPS9: Planning for a Natural and Healthy Environment (CLG, 2010)</del> <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 109, 110, 112, 113, 114, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140 and 141)</a>				



## CS21: GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change		
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	24.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Other – including <a href="#">agricultural land</a>, allotments, community gardens, cemeteries and churchyards</li> </ul>	<b>In response to representation received (Cheshire Wildlife Trust – 00867/00002/006).</b>		
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	24.3	This is the potential for green infrastructure to have a range of functions and to deliver a broad range <a href="#">of</a> benefits.	Wording amendment.		
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	24.4	Green infrastructure creates a sense of place, allowing for greater appreciation of valuable landscapes and biodiversity and heritage assets.	Comma missing.		
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	24.5	Future studies, including a <a href="#">strategy for Green Infrastructure Strategy</a> , will assist in this approach identifying the current network, areas of deficiency and surplus, and opportunities for enhancement and, where possible, expansion.	Wording amendment to maintain flexibility.		
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	24.6	These standards will be updated through <del>the</del> <a href="#">a strategy for Green Infrastructure Strategy</a> following the changing approach from open space to the wider green infrastructure network and as such will necessitate an update to the evidence base.	Wording amendment to maintain flexibility.		
Submission Change <b>SM6</b>	24.7	Impacts on neighbouring authorities' European sites, including the Sefton Coast Special Area of Conservation (SAC) and the Sefton section of the Ribble and Alt Estuaries SPA and Ramsar Site, will also be managed through the Council working in partnership with neighbouring authorities on appropriate Management Plans.	Apostrophe missing. Comma missing.		
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Policy 6 <sup>th</sup> bullet	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identifying the Borough's multifunctional green infrastructure network and preparing detailed policies within the Site Allocations and Development Management <del>DPD</del> <a href="#">Local Plan</a> for its protection.</li> </ul>	Amendment to reflect updated terminology		
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	24.5	Clear priorities for the protection, enhancement and, where appropriate, the expansion of green infrastructure will be set out in the Site Allocations and Development Management DPD and through masterplanning for strategic sites. <a href="#">This could include the potential designation of land by communities as 'Local Green Space' in accordance with NPPF where a green area can be demonstrated to be special to a local community.</a>	Addition to reflect new "Local Green Space" designation introduced through NPPF.		
Minor post submission change	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><a href="#">National Policy</a></td> <td><del>PPS9: Biodiversity and Geological Conservation</del></td> </tr> </table>	<a href="#">National Policy</a>	<del>PPS9: Biodiversity and Geological Conservation</del>	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
<a href="#">National Policy</a>	<del>PPS9: Biodiversity and Geological Conservation</del>				

MC3		<p>(CLG, 2009); Consultation Paper on PPS9: Planning for a Natural and Healthy Environment (CLG, 2010); PPS12: Local Spatial Planning (CLG, 2008) NPPE (Principally para.s 58, 59, 61, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77 79, 80, 83, 99, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 125, 165, 166, 167, 168 and 171)</p>	
-----	--	---	--

Executive Board Draft

**CS22: HEALTH AND WELL-BEING**

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	25.3	In accordance with the Borough's partners and applicable strategies, including the Halton Joint Strategic Needs Assessment, and the <a href="#">"Our Ambition for Health" Strategy</a> and Commissioning Strategic Plan <sup>5</sup> , <sup>5</sup> <a href="#">NHS Halton and St Helens PCT (2009) "Our Ambition for Health" Strategy and Commissioning Strategic Plan</a>	Amending title.
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	25.3 Footnote 5	<a href="#">"Our Ambition for Health" Strategy and Commissioning Strategic Plan (NHS Halton and St Helens PCT, 2009)</a>	Amending title.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	25.6	In addition to these interventions there is a need to manage the concentration and clustering of hot food takeaway shops across the Borough which can have potential adverse impacts on community health and on the viability of the Borough's town, district and local centres (CS5: A Network of Centres).	Apostrophe missing.
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	Footnote 7	Government <del>e</del> Office for Science (2010) Tackling Obesity: Future Choices – Project Report 2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition	Capitalising title.

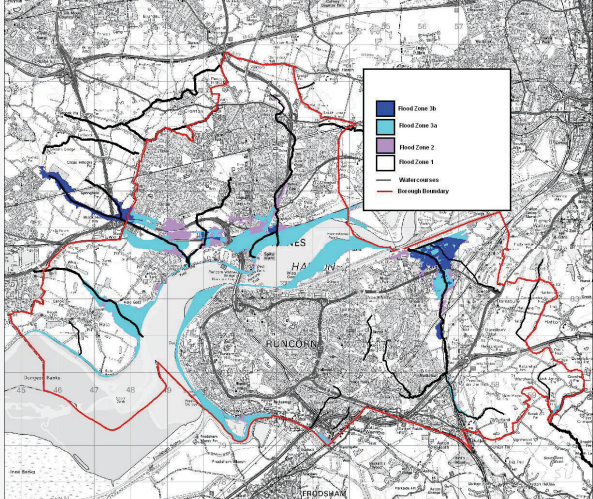
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	25.6	In Halton, <del>37</del> <a href="#">36.3</a> % of Year 6 pupils were classed as overweight or obese in <del>2008/09</del> <a href="#">2009/10</a> , this is higher than both the North West ( <del>23</del> <a href="#">34.1</a> %) and England ( <del>32.6</del> <a href="#">33.3</a> %) <sup>7</sup> . A Hot Food Take-a-Way SPD <del>has been</del> developed to set out specific criteria for the assessment of proposals for new hot food take-aways (Use Class A5) to ensure that possible adverse effects caused by an over-abundance of hot food take-aways are minimised.	Incorporation of figures from updated source document and grammatical corrections				
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	25.6 Footnotes	Government <del>office</del> <a href="#">Office</a> for Science (2010) Tackling Obesity: Future Choices – Project Report 2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition HBC ( <del>2010</del> <a href="#">2011</a> ) State of the Borough Report (National Child Measurement Programme)	Correction and reference to updated source document.				
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>National Policy</b></td> <td><del>PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005)</del> <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 29, 30, 34, 37, 61, 69, 70 and 171).</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Local Evidence</b></td> <td>Understanding Factors Affecting Health in Halton (Lancaster University, 2003); Halton Joint Strategic Needs</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005)</del> <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 29, 30, 34, 37, 61, 69, 70 and 171).</a>	<b>Local Evidence</b>	Understanding Factors Affecting Health in Halton (Lancaster University, 2003); Halton Joint Strategic Needs	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005)</del> <a href="#">NPPF (Principally para.s 29, 30, 34, 37, 61, 69, 70 and 171).</a>						
<b>Local Evidence</b>	Understanding Factors Affecting Health in Halton (Lancaster University, 2003); Halton Joint Strategic Needs						

			<p>Assessment (Halton and St Helens NHS, 2008 and refresh 2009); “Our Ambition for Health” <b>Strategy and Commissioning Strategic Plan</b> (NHS Halton and St Helens PCT, 2009); State of the Borough Report (HBC, 2010); Hot Food Takeaway SPD (HBC, 2012)</p>	
--	--	--	--	--

Executive Board Draft

## CS23: MANAGING POLLUTION AND RISK

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Policy wording Point (a)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development proposals should not exacerbate and where possible, should minimise, all forms of emissions and odour, water, noise and light pollution</li> </ul>	Comma's missing.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Policy wording Point (a)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>...Development will only be permitted where the land has, or will be, made suitable for the proposed use...</li> </ul>	Amend commas.
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	26.4	<p>Nitrogen Dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) levels at the junctions of Milton Road/Gerrard Street and Deacon Road/Albert Road in the Town Centre were found to be above objective levels <sup>INSERT FOOTNOTE</sup>, with the source of the exceedance found to be emissions from road traffic.</p> <p><u>INSERT FOOTNOTE</u> Objective levels are the level of concentrations of major air pollutants which should not be exceeded, due to the likely impact on human health (DEFRA).</p>	Add clarity as to what objective levels are.
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	26.4	In order to address the issues in the AQMA's, an Air Quality Action Plan will be drawn up...	Wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	26.4	Any specific measures arising from the Air Quality Action Plan which require an input from pPlanning will be addressed in a relevant LDF document.	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM6</b>	26.5	In 2010, Aa Local Brownfield Strategy was produced for Halton, in partnership with the Homes and Communities Agency.	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM7</b>	26.6 Footnote 4	The Coal Authority (2010) Halton Coal Mining Referral Area <a href="http://www.coal.decc.gov.uk/assets/coal/whatwedo/halton_referral.pdf">www.coal.decc.gov.uk/assets/coal/whatwedo/halton_referral.pdf</a>	Updating link.
Submission Change <b>SM8</b>	26.11	<del>At the time of publication, the flood risk modelling contained within the SFRA Level 2 was awaiting approval from-</del> the Environment Agency <del>have approved the assessment</del> and as such, flood risk mapping from Halton's SFRA Level <del>+2</del> is included below to illustrate the areas at risk from flooding in the Borough.	<b>In response to representations received (Environment Agency – S012/00002/004).</b>

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	Figure 15	 <p>Figure 15: SFRA Level +2 Flood Risk Areas (<del>2007</del>) (2011)</p>	In response to representations received (Environment Agency – S012/0002/004).
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	26.4 Last sentence	Any specific measures arising from the Air Quality Action Plan which require an input from Planning will be addressed in a relevant <del>LDF</del> <a href="#">Development Plan</a> document	Amendment to reflect updated terminology
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	26.9	Currently this extends over a small area of the Borough, but in accordance with the runway extension proposals the PSZ may be extended accordingly to reflect the larger area of risk associated with the airport, in accordance with detail to be included in the Site Allocations and Development Management <del>DPD</del> <a href="#">Local Plan</a> .	Amendment to reflect updated terminology
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	Policy Framework	<p><b>National Policy</b></p> <p><del>PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005); PPG14: Development on Unstable Land (CLG, 1990); PPS23: Planning and Pollution Control (CLG, 2004); PPG24: Planning and Noise (CLG, 1994); PPS25: Development and Flood Risk (CLG, 2010); NPPF (Principally para.s 94, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 120, 121, 122, 123 and 172)</del> Circular 01/2010 (DfT, 2010)</p>	Amendments to reference updated national policy background



**CS24: WASTE**

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change		
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Policy wording	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>encourage the sustainable transport of waste and promote use of site <u>specific</u> waste management plans; and,</li> </ul>	To add clarification.		
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	27.3	A Spatial Strategy and Sites Report, Issues and Options Report and <u>two a-Preferred Options Reports</u> have been prepared for the Joint Waste DPD...	Updating position.		
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Policy wording 1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> bullets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>identify and safeguard (where appropriate) waste management sites in appropriate locations suitable for new and enhanced waste management facilities for the identified waste management needs of the Liverpool City Region (Merseyside and Halton). The allocation of sites and detailed development management policies will be provided in the Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste <del>DPD</del>Local Plan;</u></li> <li><u>ensure that the Borough can meet the identified waste management needs as determined through the Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste <del>DPD</del>Local Plan or equivalent;</u></li> </ul>	Amendments to reflect updated terminology		
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	Policy wording 4 <sup>th</sup> bullet	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>encourage</u> the sustainable transport of waste and promote use of site <u>specific</u> waste management plans; and,</li> </ul>	Additional wording to add clarity		
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	27.3	The Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste <del>DPD</del> Local Plan (Joint Waste <del>DPD</del> Local Plan) will provide policy guidance standards for waste and allocate sites for waste purposes. A Spatial Strategy and Sites Report, Issues and Options Report and <u>a two Preferred Options Reports</u> have been prepared for the Joint Waste <del>DPD</del> Local Plan outlining the various strategies and options available and recommending a Sub-Regional Spatial Strategy.	Update to reflect current stage of Waste Local Plan or change to more generic to avoid text becoming out of date?		
Minor post submission change <b>MC4</b>	27.4	This approach is in accordance with Halton's Municipal Waste Management Strategy <sup>2</sup> and recognises the importance of the sub-regional apportionment of waste and through the Joint Waste <del>DPD</del> Local Plan will provide alternative facilities for recycling, reprocessing, treatment and disposal of Halton's waste.	Amendments to reflect updated terminology		
Minor post submission change	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Local Evidence</b></td> <td>Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Halton (HBC, 2008); State of the Borough Report (HBC, 2010); Emerging Joint</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Local Evidence</b>	Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Halton (HBC, 2008); State of the Borough Report (HBC, 2010); Emerging Joint	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
<b>Local Evidence</b>	Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Halton (HBC, 2008); State of the Borough Report (HBC, 2010); Emerging Joint				



Executive Board Draft

**CS25: MINERALS**

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change		
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Footnote 1	The Coal Authority (2011) Surface Mining Coal Resource Areas <a href="http://www.coal.decc.gov.uk/assets/coal/whatwedo/Halton(B)_CoalResources_AI_150dpi.pdf">www.coal.decc.gov.uk/assets/coal/whatwedo/Halton(B)_CoalResources_AI_150dpi.pdf</a>	Updating link.		
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	28.4	The incorporation of resource efficient design and construction techniques will also be vital in minimiseding the need for minerals extraction and should be pursued in accordance with CSI 9: Sustainable Development and Climate Change.	Typo.		
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	28.5	Proposals for minerals extraction will be required to ensure that environmental, social and economic issues and impacts are fully considered and where adverse affects are identified, <del>they</del> <a href="#">these</a> are effectively managed and mitigated.	Wording amendment.		
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Policy wording	The Site Allocations and Development Management <del>DPD</del> <a href="#">Local Plan</a> will allocate areas of minerals resources and set out the criteria for their potential extraction.	Amendments to reflect updated terminology		
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	28.2	<del>Minerals Policy Statement 1: Planning and Minerals (MPS1)</del> <a href="#">The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)</a> requires Minerals Planning Authorities to plan for minerals within their administrative boundaries. A requirement of <del>MPS1</del> <a href="#">the NPPF</a> is to <del>define identify areas of search, preferred areas, and site specific allocations for future minerals development as well as Minerals</del> <a href="#">Safeguarding aAreas where minerals exist and also to develop policies for locations where minerals resources of national or local importance are known to exist so that these resources are not sterilised by other forms of development.</a>	Amendments to reference updated national policy background		
Minor post submission change <b>MC3</b>	Policy Framework	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>National Policy</b></td> <td> <del>PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005); MPS1: Planning and Minerals (CLG, 2006); MPS2: Controlling and Mitigating the Environmental Effects of Mineral Extraction in England (CLG, 2005); Technical Guidance to the National Planning Policy Framework: Minerals Policy (CLG, 2012)</del>                      National and Regional Guidelines for Aggregates Provision in England 2005-2020 (CLG, 2009)                 </td> </tr> </table>	<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005); MPS1: Planning and Minerals (CLG, 2006); MPS2: Controlling and Mitigating the Environmental Effects of Mineral Extraction in England (CLG, 2005); Technical Guidance to the National Planning Policy Framework: Minerals Policy (CLG, 2012)</del> National and Regional Guidelines for Aggregates Provision in England 2005-2020 (CLG, 2009)	Amendments to reference updated national policy background
<b>National Policy</b>	<del>PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development (CLG, 2005); MPS1: Planning and Minerals (CLG, 2006); MPS2: Controlling and Mitigating the Environmental Effects of Mineral Extraction in England (CLG, 2005); Technical Guidance to the National Planning Policy Framework: Minerals Policy (CLG, 2012)</del> National and Regional Guidelines for Aggregates Provision in England 2005-2020 (CLG, 2009)				

Executive Board Draft

**SECTION DIVIDER**

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Section break	<p style="text-align: center;">Halton Borough Council</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Core Strategy</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><del>Revised Proposed</del> <u>Post Submission Changes</u> Document</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Appendices</p>	

Executive Board Draft

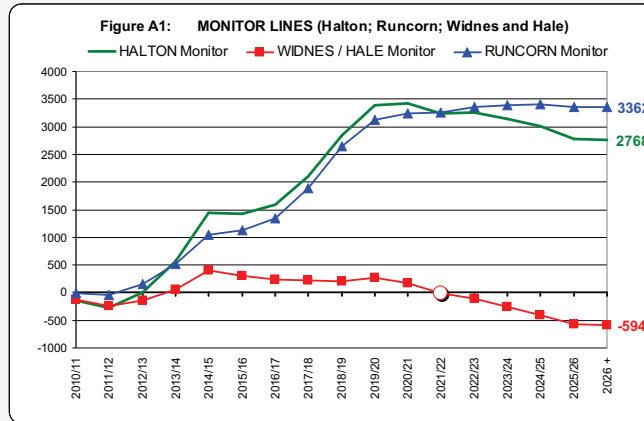
## APPENDIX I: HOUSING TRAJECTORIES

Ref	12Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Paragraph 1	Housing trajectories track housing completions ( <a href="#">as included in the annual Halton Housing Baseline reports</a> ) and forecast potential completions ( <a href="#">as included in the annual Halton SHLAA</a> ) against the housing development targets as set out in Policy CS3.	To add clarification.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Paragraph 2	Figures from the SHLAA present a potential developable and deliverable number of dwellings by year on individual sites. Updated annually, the SHLAA is subject to independent scrutiny being produced in consultation with the development community, and whilst the figures represent the potential number of units that could be provided on individual sites, it is not intended to be a forecast of actual completions across the Borough as a whole. <a href="#">Figures are drawn from the 2010 SHLAA which contains single year estimates to 2026 with the remaining identified supply shown as 2026+</a>	Wording amendment .and additional text to add clarification
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	Paragraph 3	The <b>Monitor Line</b> ( <a href="#">Figure A1</a> ) shows how many dwellings above or below the planned rate of housing supply <a href="#">the identified potential supply is</a> at any one time.	To clarify which graph the text is referring to and wording amendment.
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	Paragraph 3	The <b>Manage Line</b> ( <a href="#">Figures A2 and A3</a> ) indicates the number of completions required in each year to address any projected shortfall or surplus in supply.	To clarify which graph the text is referring to.
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	Paragraph 4	In addition, a trajectory <del>can be</del> <a href="#">has been</a> created showing the cumulative proportion of actual and projected supply delivered on Previously Developed Land (PDL) ( <a href="#">Figure A4</a> ).	To improve wording.

Submission Change  
**SM6**

Monitor Lines

**Figure A1: Monitor Lines**

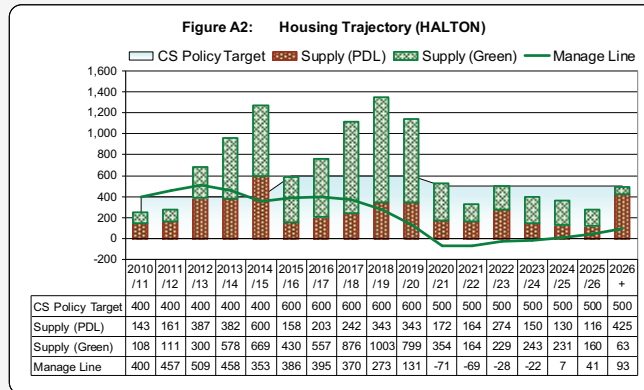


For consistency and to add clarity

Submission Change  
**SM7**

Housing Trajectory

**Figure A2: Halton Housing Trajectory**



For consistency and to add clarity

Submission Change  
**SM8**

Trajectory Manage Lines

**Figure A3: Trajectory Manage Lines**

For consistency and to add clarity

		<p><b>Figure A3: TRAJECTORY MANAGE LINES (Halton, Runcorn, Widnes / Hale)</b></p>	
<p>Submission Change <b>SM9</b></p>	<p>Brownfield (PDL) Trajectory</p>	<p><b>Figure A4: BROWNFIELD (PDL) TRAJECTORY (Halton, Runcorn, Widnes / Hale)</b></p>	<p>For consistency and to add clarity Corrects previous highlighted figure from 38% to 39%</p>
<p>Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b></p>	<p>Housing Trajectories (Figures A1-4)</p>	<p>Updated Housing Trajectory Figures [To be inserted prior to public consultation]</p>	<p>Updates to Housing Trajectory figures necessary due to changes to housing requirement (<b>Main Modification</b>)</p>

			<b>MMI</b> ) and reappraisal of housing land supply at 2010.
--	--	--	--

Executive Board Draft



**APPENDIX 2: TOWN CENTRE BOUNDARIES**

<b>Ref</b>	<b>Section / Paragraph</b>	<b>Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)</b>	<b>Reason for change</b>
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Main title	<b>APPENDIX 2 TOWN <u>AND DISTRICT</u> CENTRE BOUNDARIES</b>	To add clarification
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Sub-title	<b>Widnes <u>Town Centre Boundary</u></b>	To add clarification
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	Sub-title	<b>Runcorn Old Town <u>District Centre Boundary</u></b>	To add clarification
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	Sub-title	<b>Halton Lea <u>Town Centre Boundary</u></b>	To add clarification

Executive Board

### APPENDIX 3: MONITORING FRAMEWORK

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	CS1 – Delivery of development within the Key Areas of Change (Implementation and Delivery)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Production and adoption of SPDs for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Daresbury <a href="#">Strategic Site</a></li> </ul> </li> </ul>	To add further clarification.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	CS1 – Development in the Green Belt (Implementation and Delivery)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Production and adoption of Site <del>a</del>Allocations DPD</li> </ul>	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	CS3 – Supply of Available Housing Land (Targets)	Maintain a 5 year supply of deliverable housing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Boroughwide</li> <li>In Runcorn (<a href="#">based on 57% of relevant Borough targets</a>)</li> <li>In Widnes / Hale (<a href="#">based on 43% of relevant Borough targets</a>)</li> </ul>	To add clarity and consistency with CS1.
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	CS3 – Housing Trajectory including net housing completion (Implementation and Delivery)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Production and <del>A</del>adoption of Site Allocations and Development Management DPD by 2014 to ensure adequate sites exist to maintain housing land supply</li> </ul>	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	CS5 – Completions of main town centre uses within designated centres, by type (Targets)	100% of A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, <del>B1a</del> ) and D2 completions within the Borough's Town Centres, the District Centre and Neighbourhood Centres	Target inconsistent with CS1 and CS4.

Submission Change <b>SM6</b>	CS5 – New Neighbourhood Centres (Targets)	Creation of new neighbourhood centres at: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upton Rocks</li> <li>• Sandymoor</li> <li>• Daresbury <a href="#">Strategic Site</a></li> <li>• Runcorn Waterfront</li> <li>• West Bank</li> </ul>	To add further clarification.
Submission Change <b>SM7</b>	CS9 – Delivery of employment development across Key Area of Change (Targets)	Total employment opportunities total <del>2930</del> ha	Incorrect total.
Submission Change <b>SM8</b>	CS9 – Delivery of retail floorspace in Widnes Town Centre (Targets)	Delivery of up to: <del>25,000</del> <a href="#">25,300</a> sqm of convenience/comparison goods	Incorrect total.
Submission Change <b>SM9</b>	CS9 – Delivery of Residential Development across South Widnes Key Area of Change (Targets)	Completion of <del>390-400</del> new dwellings across the area within the plan period, in accordance with the broad timings set out in the Core Strategy at CS1	Incorrect total.
Submission Change <b>SM10</b>	CS10 – Delivery of retail floorspace (Targets)	Delivery of <del>3,000</del> <a href="#">5200</a> sqm of retail floorspace in Runcorn Old Town in line with policy	Incorrect total.
Submission Change <b>SM11</b>	CS10 – Delivery of residential development (Targets)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Completion of <del>1330-1500</del> residential units at Runcorn Waterfront aligned with the broad timescales included in the Core Strategy at CS1.</li> </ul>	Incorrect total.
Submission Change	CS11 –	<b>Indicator</b>	<b>In response to representations</b>

<b>SM12</b>	Retention of Daresbury Firs and establishment of a green infrastructure network	<del>Retention</del> <u>Conservation</u> of Daresbury Firs and establishment of a green infrastructure network  <b>Target</b> • <u>Delivery of at least 40ha of open space</u>	<b>received (Natural England – S075/00006/019)</b>
Submission Change <b>SM13</b>	CS13 – <del>Split between social rented and intermediate homes</del> <u>Percentage of affordable homes secured as social rented properties</u> (Targets)	<del>75:25 Social rented: Intermediate homes on applicable sites delivering affordable housing</del> <b>Indicator</b> <u>Social rented floorspace as a percentage of all affordable housing floorspace secured from market housing developments</u>  <b>Target</b> • <u>50% social rented</u>	Change to Planning Policy Statement 3: Housing definition of affordable housing (June 2011) to include new category of ‘affordable rent’ and additional clarification of the implications added to the Halton SHMA (Appendix 3).
Submission Change <b>SM14</b>	CS15 – Widnes Railway Station	Indicators <del>Widnes Railway Station</del>  Targets <del>Improvements to passenger facilities at Widnes Railway Station</del>  Implementation and Delivery • <del>Continue to work in partnership with Merseytravel to seek a funding to re-open this rail line.</del> • <del>Development Management approach to any planning applications at the station to enhance the facilities for all users</del>	Scheme implemented.
Submission Change <b>SM15</b>	CS21 – Extent of Green Infrastructure network (Implementation)	Production of <u>a strategy for Green Infrastructure Strategy</u> in partnership with other Council departments.	To be in accordance with CS21.

	and Delivery)		
Submission Change <b>SM16</b>	CS22 – Percentage / number of A5 (Hot-Food Take-away) units within town, district and local centres (Implementation and Delivery)	<del>Minimise percentage and avoid clustering</del> <a href="#">Number of designated frontages/centres complying with SPD policy.</a>	Align indicator with forthcoming Hot Food Takeaway SPD.
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	Monitoring Framework	Updates to a number of policy indicators and targets as consequence of post-examination Main Modifications <b>[To be updated prior to public consultation]</b>	To ensure indicators and targets relate to updated policies

Executive Board

**APPENDIX 4: SCHEDULE OF HALTON UDP POLICIES TO BE REPLACED**

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change						
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Title	<b>APPENDIX 4 SCHEDULE OF HALTON UDP POLICIES TO BE REPLACED</b>	To be in accordance with Contents Page.						
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	Title of table	See table below.	To add clarity.						
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	Key Areas of Change	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><del>CS9</del></td> <td><del>South Widnes</del></td> <td><del>RG1, RG2, RG3</del></td> </tr> <tr> <td><del>CS10</del></td> <td><del>West Runcorn</del></td> <td><del>RG4</del></td> </tr> </table>	<del>CS9</del>	<del>South Widnes</del>	<del>RG1, RG2, RG3</del>	<del>CS10</del>	<del>West Runcorn</del>	<del>RG4</del>	Due to issues regarding the boundaries on the Proposals Map.
<del>CS9</del>	<del>South Widnes</del>	<del>RG1, RG2, RG3</del>							
<del>CS10</del>	<del>West Runcorn</del>	<del>RG4</del>							

Halton Core Strategy: <a href="#">Revised Proposed Submission Document</a>	Halton UDP Policies to be Replaced
--	------------------------------------

Executive Board

## APPENDIX 5: GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND LIST OF ACRONYMS

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM1</b>	Affordable Housing	Affordable housing includes social rented, <a href="#">affordable rented</a> and intermediate housing, provided at below market rates to specified eligible households whose needs are not met by the market <del>and includes social rented and intermediate housing</del> . A full definition is included in Annex B to PPS3: <a href="#">Housing</a> .	Updating position and removing duplicate information.
Submission Change <b>SM2</b>	AA Appropriate Assessment	Comprising the latter two stages of Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA)...	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM3</b>	Conservation Area	This “specialness” is judged against local and regional criteria, rather than national importance, and designation leads to <a href="#">a</a> restriction of permitted development <a href="#">rights</a> .	Typo
Submission Change <b>SM4</b>	New insertion after District Heating	<b><a href="#">EATC Eastern Access Transport Corridor</a></b> <a href="#">The EATC is a proposed new road which would become the main access to Liverpool John Lennon Airport, as set out in the Airport’s Masterplan. The proposed route passes through Halton’s Green Belt.</a>	To add a definition to an acronym used within the Core Strategy.
Submission Change <b>SM5</b>	HRA Habitats Regulation Assessment	<b><a href="#">Habitats Regulations Assessment</a></b>	Typo.
Submission Change <b>SM6</b>	HRA Habitats Regulation Assessment	<a href="#">HRA has been carried out on the Core Strategy.</a>	To add clarity and consistency with EqlA reference.
Submission Change <b>SM7</b>	LTP Local Transport Plan	An LTP sets out the Council’s objectives, strategies and policies for transport, <del>detailing</del> <a href="#">outlining</a> the schemes and initiatives that <del>will</del> <a href="#">may</a> be delivered <a href="#">during the course of the plan</a> , together with the performance indicators and targets used to monitor progress.	Wording amendments and to clarify.
Submission Change <b>SM8</b>	SA Sustainability Appraisal	<a href="#">SA incorporating SEA has been carried out on the Core Strategy.</a>	To add clarity and consistency with EqlA reference.
Submission Change <b>SM9</b>	SHLAA Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment	A SHLAA is a systematic <a href="#">annual</a> assessment of the <del>land</del> developable and deliverable <a href="#">land</a> for housing within an area. The assessment includes a ‘Call for Sites’ <a href="#">exercise</a> where the public can promote sites as being suitable for housing development and appraisal of deliverability by a panel of developers and Registered Social Landlords (RSLs) active in the local market.	Wording amendments.

Ref	Section / Paragraph	Change proposed to Revised Proposed Submission Document (May 2011)	Reason for change
Submission Change <b>SM10</b>	SHMA Strategic Housing Market Assessment	<u>A SHMA is a study across an identified largely 'self contained' housing market to provide an understanding of how the market operates and is likely to operate in the future.</u>	Wording amendments.
Submission Change <b>SM11</b>	UDP Unitary Development Plan	<del>A UDP is a development plan prepared under the pre-2004 system by a Metropolitan district or Unitary Local Authority, which contains policies equivalent to those in both a structure plan and local plan, forming the part of the authority's statutory development plan. Policies from which are saved for an initial 3 year, or indeterminate period by consent of the Secretary of State and form part of the Development Plan for an area until superseded or otherwise deleted by a Development Plan Document (DPD).</del>  <u>A UDP is a development plan prepared under the pre-2004 planning system by a Local Planning Authority. Halton's UDP consists of two parts: Part 1 (Strategic Policies and Proposals) and Part 2 which gives detailed proposals for the use and development of land. There is also a Proposals Map, which illustrates the land allocations in relation to policies and proposals. The Halton Local Development Framework (LDF) is intended to replace the UDP. However, it is necessary to continue to save many of the policies within the UDP for a number of years, whilst the LDF documents are being prepared. The Council made a request to, and has received confirmation from, the Secretary of State for the vast majority of adopted UDP policies to be saved beyond the automatic three years from the adoption of the UDP on 7th April 2005.</u>	To update position and make explanation clearer.
Submission Change <b>SM12</b>	Use Classes Order	The Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 and subsequent amendments, group a number of land uses into categories or 'Use Classes'. <u>Planning permission for change of use from one use class to another is generally required.</u>	To add further clarification.
Minor post submission change <b>MCI</b>	AAP	<del><b>Area Action Plan</b>— An AAP is a Development Plan Document (DPD) within the Local Development Framework (LDF), which provides the planning framework for a specific geographic area.</del>	Reflecting replacement of term "AAP" with "Local Plan" throughout the Core Strategy
Minor post submission change <b>MC2</b>	AMR	<del><b>Authority's annual Monitoring Report</b></del>	Reflecting change in terminology introduced through Localism Act and Local Planning Regs 2012
Minor post submission change	New insertion: Development	<u><b>Development Plan</b> Development plan is the term used to refer to a local authority's statutory adopted planning policies and proposals. The development plan</u>	Addition of definition to term referred to in the Core Strategy



<b>MC3</b>	Plan	can consist of a series of documents (such as the UDP, Local Plans and Neighbourhood Plans). Applications for planning permissions must be determined in accordance with the adopted development plan for the area.	
Minor post submission change <b>MC4</b>	DPD	<del>Development Plan Document—Part of the Local Development Framework (LDF); DPDs form part of the statutory development plan for an area. DPDs also include Area Action Plan DPDs.</del>	Reflecting replacement of term “DPD” with “Local Plan” throughout the Core Strategy
Minor post submission change <b>MC5</b>	New insertion: ERSTS	<u>East Runcorn Sustainable Transport Study</u> The East Runcorn Sustainable Transport Study (ERSTS) is a key piece of evidence supporting the East Runcorn policy in the Core Strategy. The study examined the likely impact of the development proposed at East Runcorn on the surrounding road network and suggested improvements to transport infrastructure to offset any negative impacts.	Addition of definition of a term referred to in the Core Strategy
Minor post submission change <b>MC6</b>	New insertion: Enterprise Zone	<u>Enterprise Zone</u> An Enterprise Zone is a specific area that has been designated to encourage the creation of new businesses and jobs. They are subject to a number of incentives such as Business Rates discounts and simplified planning requirements.	Addition of definition to reflect Enterprise Zone at Daresbury referred to in the Core Strategy
Minor post submission change <b>MC7</b>	LDF	<u>Local Development Framework</u> The LDF is the portfolio of <u>planning policy documents</u> <del>Local Development Documents (LDDs)</del> including <del>Local Plans Development Plan Documents (DPDs)</del> , Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) and process documents, including the Statement of Community Involvement (SCI), Local Development Scheme (LDS) and the <del>Authority's annual</del> Monitoring Report (AMR). The LDF also includes the Saved Policies of the Unitary Development Plan (UDP), which will eventually be replaced by policies in LDDs.	Reflecting change in terminology introduced through Localism Act, NPPF and Local Planning Regs 2012
Minor post submission change <b>MC8</b>	New insertion: LDO	<u>Local Development Order</u> A Local Development Order (LDO) automatically grants planning permission for all types of development detailed in the order, and as such removed the need for a planning application to be made. LDOs themselves are subject to public consultation and must be adopted by the Local Planning Authority (subject to the agreement of the Secretary of State).	Addition of definition of a term referred to in the Core Strategy
Minor post submission change <b>MC9</b>	New insertion: LEP	<u>Local Enterprise Partnership</u> A Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) is a partnership between local authorities and businesses to help deliver economic growth and job creation. Halton Borough Council is a member of the Liverpool City Region LEP.	Addition of definition to reflect establishment of Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership
Minor post submission change <b>MC10</b>	New insertion: Local Plan	<u>Local Plan</u> A Local Plan is the statutory planning policy document for a local authority area, which is produced to guide the location of development and provide local policies for determining planning applications. This Core Strategy is a Local Plan, and other documents produced for Halton such as Site Allocations will also be a Local	Reflecting change in terminology introduced through Localism Act, NPPF and Local Planning Regs 2012

		<a href="#">Plan. Supplementary Planning Documents and other procedural planning policy documents are not Local Plans.</a>	
Minor post submission change <b>MC11</b>	New insertion: NPPF	<b>National Planning Policy Framework</b> The NPPF establishes high-level planning principles for England and requirements for the LDF planning system, covering the full range of land use topics from sustainable development, to the historic environment, to flood risk. It is the single statement of the Government's national planning policy for England.	Reflecting release of National Planning Policy Framework in March 2012
Minor post submission change <b>MC12</b>	New insertion: Neighbourhood Development Plan	<b>Neighbourhood Plan / Neighbourhood Development Plan</b> Neighbourhood Plans are planning policy documents produced by local communities to allow them to shape their local area. They form part of the development plan for the area and therefore planning applications must be determined in accordance with their content.	Reflecting introduction of new form of planning policy document of local areas introduced through Localism Act, NPPF and Local Planning Regs 2012
Minor post submission change <b>MC13</b>	PINs	<b>Planning Inspectorate</b> PINs is the Government Agency with responsibility for processing planning and enforcement appeals and holding examinations into <a href="#">Local Plans Development Plan Documents</a> .	Reflecting the replacement of term "DPD" with "Local Plan" throughout the Core Strategy
Minor post submission change <b>MC14</b>	PPG	<del>Planning Policy Guidance—PPGs are Central Government statements of national planning policy guidance.</del>	Introduction of NPPF in March 2012 saw the cancellation of existing PPGs
Minor post submission change <b>MC15</b>	PPS	<del>Planning Policy Statement—PPSs are prepared by Central Government as statements of national planning policy and provide guidance to local planning authorities and others on planning policy and the operation of the planning system.</del>	Introduction of NPPF in March 2012 saw the cancellation of existing PPGs
Minor post submission change <b>MC16</b>	SA	<b>Sustainability Appraisal</b> This process appraises the social, environmental and economic effects of the policies contained within Local Development Documents (LDDs), including all <a href="#">Local Plans Development Plan Documents (DPDs)</a> and where appropriate, Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs). SA incorporating SEA has been carried out on the Core Strategy.	Reflecting the replacement of term "DPD" with "Local Plan" throughout the Core Strategy
Minor post submission change <b>MC17</b>	SPD	<b>Supplementary Planning Document</b> Part of the LDF, SPDs provide supplementary information in respect of the policies contained in <a href="#">Local Plans DPDs</a> , and tend to focus on particular issues or on particular places. They do not form part of the Development Plan and are not subject to an independent examination.	Reflecting the replacement of term "DPD" with "Local Plan" throughout the Core Strategy

## REPORT OF SCRUTINY CO-ORDINATOR

It has been a busy year for Members on the Council's six Scrutiny Committees. There have been 37 full PPB meetings during the last Municipal Year with around 13 individual topic groups established examining, in some detail, a range of important issues for us as a Council and the community of Halton. Each of the Annual Reports attached reflect on the work of each of the PPBs. It is clear to me that the focus scrutiny brings to these issues makes a significant contribution to the Council achieving its priorities.

The Chairs, as a Group, have met on four occasions when we have tried to

- ensure that cross-PPB issues are picked up.
- highlight the resources available to PPB Members to help them in their role.
- keep abreast of changes taking place in the legislative framework around scrutiny.
- ensure that the Council's Performance Management Framework meets PPB Members' requirements.
- ensure that there is effective PPB involvement in the budget process.
- produce a "Scrutiny News" letter after each of those meetings to keep all Members informed of developments in Scrutiny.

If I were to pick out a couple of significant themes for the year they would be managing our difficult financial circumstances and, trying to keep on top of the many structural changes that are taking place with our public sector partners. The latter has probably been at its most challenging in the Health arena. It is important that whilst all those changes are taking place that we keep a close eye on how they are impacting on our communities. The PPBs have played an important role in protecting, as far as they can, Halton's interests during those many changes.

Those key themes will continue to dominate our affairs during the current Municipal Year as well.

I want to thank Ian Leivesley for his support throughout the year and I would like to thank the Chairs for the positive approach they have adopted throughout the year, despite the challenges we face, and I look forward to working with you all over the coming months.

**Councillor Tony McDermott**  
**Scrutiny Co-ordinator**  
July 2012



**ANNUAL REPORT  
CORPORATE POLICY AND PERFORMANCE BOARD  
APRIL 2011 – MARCH 2012**

We have faced another year of austerity and significant cuts in Government Grants. I would like to thank the chairs of all the committees and the officers for their commitment and input to the budget process. It has been a difficult year and worse is to come.

My thanks also to my vice chair Joe Roberts and all the Members of the Board for their hard work and the contribution they have made to its activities over the past year. This year, key areas have included development of a People Plan for the Authority, a detailed review of the Performance Management framework, and consideration of the emerging legislation regarding the localisation of Council Tax support, and Business rates retention. This year, work will continue on Locality Working, Halton Strategic Partnership, and Markets.' Councillor Alan Lowe – Chairman of Corporate Services Policy and Performance Board.

**MEMBERSHIP AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

During 2011/12 the Board comprised of eleven Councillors – A. Lowe [Chairman] J. Roberts [Vice Chair] Browne, Dennett, Gilligan, C. Loftus, A. McInerney, Philbin, N. Plumpton Walsh, Redhead and Wainwright.

The Board is responsible for scrutinising performance and formulating policy in relation to Resources, Personnel and Training, ICT, Property, Democratic Services, Legal Services, Communications and Marketing, Stadium Civic Catering, Procurement, Corporate Complaints and Area Forums. The Board also has responsibility for monitoring the performance of the Reporting Departments which during the last year were Legal and Democratic Services, Human Resources, Financial Services, ICT and Support Services, and the Policy and Performance Divisions.

**REVIEW OF THE YEAR**

The full Board met five times during the year. Set out below are some of the main initiatives upon which it has worked during that time.

**REVIEW OF THE PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK**

The Board received an initial Report at its May meeting in regard to future Performance Management arrangements for the Council in the light of changing regulatory requirements and reduced resources. It was noted that the existing framework was developed primarily as a result of Audit Commission findings from the pre existing Corporate Assessment process

which had served the Council well. As a result of a number of changes including the abolition of the CAA, the Audit Commission, Local Area Agreements, and the National Indicators Set. The principles for developing a new framework were discussed and Members gave initial views. The Board would oversee the process of developing the new framework and would receive a report at the September meeting.

That meeting received a further report from Strategic Director – Policy and Resources updating Members on the progress in the Review. The Report indicated that the Council had been afforded some degree of flexibility in considering the development of future Performance Management arrangements, which would reflect a transition away from authorities being performance managed by central government to being held to account at a local level. However, it had been clarified that the national inspection framework for Children’s Services and Adult Social Care by OFSTED and CQC would remain in place. Also, performance data would continue to be submitted as prescribed in the National Single Data Set. Members considered the proposals in detail and recommended to the Executive Board that:-

1. the development and use of a priority based performance report for each of the Council’s six corporate priorities in 2012/13 for each Policy and Performance Board be approved;
2. the presentation of Directorate overview reports on a quarterly basis and progress against the Corporate Plan on a six monthly basis for 2012/13 be approved; and
3. the availability of existing departmental focused performance reports for operational management purposes be continued and made available to Members via the Council Intranet as advertised in the Member’s bulletin.

#### **LOCAL AREA FORUMS**

The November meeting received a report on the spending profiles of the Local Area Forums for the financial period 1<sup>st</sup> April 2010 to March 2011. Members were provided with information on the spend allocation and expenditure within each Area Forum for the year which was categorised into a number of key areas as follows – Landscapes, Safety, Youth Facilities, Improved Parks, Pedestrian Access, Security, and Other. Members considered the amended Area Forums Grant Funding proposal form which was appended to the Report. The Report was welcomed and Members suggested that future reports could include the following information:

- data from the previous years spend so that comparisons could be made
- the types of projects applied for; and

- information on the percentages of applications that are approved and not approved.

### **LOCALISATION OF COUNCIL TAX SUPPORT**

In January, the Operational Director Finance submitted a report informing Members of the proposals being made as part of the Government's Local Government Resources Review in relation to the localism of Council Tax support. The Government had announced that it would localise support for Council Tax from 2012/14 thus reducing expenditure by 10%. The Welfare Reform Bill contained proposals for the abolition of Council Tax benefit from 2013 paving the way for new localised schemes. The Report then set out the proposed scheme that the Council would adopt. Members asked for a further report to be brought to the Board to assess and make recommendations on:-

1. the financial impact to claimants and the Council of the proposals; and
2. an outline local scheme for Halton for subsequent recommendation to the Council.

### **LOCAL GOVERNMENT RESOURCE REVIEW PROPOSALS FOR BUSINESS RATES RETENTION**

Also at its January Meeting, the Board received a report detailing the Government's proposals for Business Rates retention and the potential financial implications for the Council. There would be fundamental changes to the funding of local government which would have a significant impact on future resources available to the Council. A consultation had taken place in relation to the proposals for Business Rates retention as part of the resource review. Under the Government's proposals, from 2013/14, formula grant would be fully funded from business rates with the removal of revenue support grant. The Report outlined the financial risks for Halton associated with the proposed changes.

### **PEOPLE PLAN 2012/15**

The February Meeting received a detailed presentation on the draft People Plan, which had been developed by the Organisational Development Group chaired by the Strategic Director – Policy and Resources with membership from the three Directorates and including Trade Union representation. It was important to have a new plan which was flexible in order to respond to changing circumstances. The draft had been developed as a result of key research and findings derived from the Staff Survey 2011 and the Workforce Profile 2011. The plan consisted of four key strategic aims -

- Attract Develop and Retain excellent people
- Excellence in Leadership and Management development
- Being an excellent employer
- Promoting organisational excellence.

It would be monitored by the Organisational Development Group and as part of the Evaluation Process; a further staff survey would be carried out in 2015. Members considered the plan in detail and asked a number of questions of the presenters before resolving that the plan be approved for onward transition to the Executive Board.

**PERFORMANCE ISSUES**

During the year the Board also focused a significant amount of time and effort monitoring the performance of the reporting departments. A number of performance issues that were overseen by the Board during the year have been –

- School Catering and the operation of the Stobart Stadium
- Sickness absence
- Accident statistics

**WORK PROGRAMME 2012/13**

The Board has decided that during the current municipal year 2012/13 it would carry out detailed work on the following topics –

- Locality working
- Halton Strategic Partnership
- Markets



ANNUAL REPORT  
CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE POLICY AND PERFORMANCE BOARD  
APRIL 2011 – MARCH 2012



Cllr. Mark  
Dennett  
Chairman  
Children &  
Young People  
PPB

“I always like to start by looking back over the previous twelve months. The pace of change introduced by the Coalition Government has not diminished and this has led to two schools looking to attain Academy Status and the possible creation of a Free School. These schools will operate separate to the Local Authority drawing funding from the family of schools within Halton and possibly putting other schools in precarious positions.

The austerity measures introduced by the government have once again bit deep into the Council’s budget, with cuts in excess of £2.7m to Children and Young People’s Services. Already schools and other clients of the Council’s services are feeling the effects of the diminished levels of staffing and the subsequent knock on effect to service provision.

Against this backdrop the board has continued its focus to maintain the standards of provision in safeguarding, knowing all too well that you can never be complacent.

The Child and Poverty Family Strategy for Halton have also been launched in the year. This is a multi-agency strategy to co-ordinate and target services across the whole borough with the vision, “To create and sustain an environment in which **ALL** children and their families living in Halton are supported in achieving emotional wellbeing and prosperity to fulfill their potential through the elimination of child and family poverty by 2020.” This is a bold vision whose key driver, Councillor John Swain; the Executive Board Portfolio Holder for Children and Young People’s Services, brought to life by bringing together all partners both big and small, from within Halton and outside to fulfill this singular vision.

Once again the educational attainment of our children and young people was fantastic. I would like to take this opportunity to congratulate our students who did so well, and also thank the parents, carers and teachers who supported them in achieving these fantastic results. The results show Halton’s commitment to drive up standards and improve the opportunities available to all of our young people as they move into adulthood.

During the year the board undertook two pieces of scrutiny topic work. The first examined the support provided across the borough to Young Carers and resulted in the creation of a multi-agency strategy ensuring the all Young Carers receive the support for their own needs, while they are providing support within their families. This strategy went to the board for approval in February. The second piece of work was a joint scrutiny topic with the Employment, Learning and Skills PPB, examining how Apprenticeships can be increased and supported across the borough. This piece of work will return to both boards with recommendations for approval in the new Municipal year.

Looking back I think it has been a good and varied sixth year for the board and I would like to thank all of the members of the board, as well as all of the officers involved for their continued support and contribution.

Looking forward, I intend for the board to look at the impact the changes brought about by the Coalition Government has had on the education provided in the borough.

There is an increasing amount of anecdotal evidence that child self harm is increasing in the borough, that is why I also intend for the board to scrutinise the topic of self harm by our children in the borough, and the services available to support and help them.

Finally, I would like to conclude this report by thanking all of the officers and members (of all parties) involved in all of the ‘additional duties’ that take place to make sure that the children and young people receive that best care and support. Duties such as being a school governor with all of the responsibilities that that entails, statutory inspections of our care homes (Regulation 33) or of our social worker teams (Climbié visits), membership of the Local Safeguarding Board, the Adoptions Panel, the Children and Young People’s Trust, to name but a few of the ‘extra duties’ that both members and officers perform to support and improve the lives of the children and young people of our Borough.”

**Councillor Mark Dennett**

**Chairman, Children, Young People and Families Policy and Performance Board**

#### MEMBERSHIP AND RESPONSIBILITIES

During 2011/12 the Board comprised eleven Councillors – Councillors M. Dennett (Chairman) Cllr M Horabin (Vice Chairman), M. Bradshaw, A. Cole, F. Fraser, M Fry, M Hodge, P Lloyd Jones, K Loftus, J. Lowe, N. Plumpton Walsh and a Co-optee Miss E. Lawler.

The Board is responsible for scrutinising performance and formulating policy in relation to the work of the Council (and its partner agencies within Children’s Trust Arrangements) in seeking: to ensure that children and young people in Halton have the best possible start in life and opportunities to fulfil their potential and succeed; and to scrutinise progress against the Corporate Plan and the Children and Young People’s Plan.

#### REVIEW OF THE YEAR

The full Board met five times during the year, and set out below are some of the main initiatives that the Board has worked on during the year.

**Compass Steering Group.**

As a result of the Youth Crime Action Plan, which set out a comprehensive package of measures to prevent and tackle youth crime through a triple track approach of tough enforcement, non-negotiable support and prevention. A Compass Steering Group was established and joint planning commissioning framework was essential in progressing projects.

As a direct result of the projects the Steering Group had implemented Halton could report a significant reduction in youth-related anti-social behaviour and police recorded incidents relating to youth anti-social behaviour had been reduced by a staggering 48% when compared to the period of the same time before the projects began.

## **Halton's Children and Young People Plan**

In July 2010 the Government announced its intention to reform Children's Trusts, however the future of Halton's Children's Trust was discussed at both the Executive Group and the Children's Trust Board where it was agreed by all partners for the Trust to continue in its current format as the overarching multi-agency body that contained all children and young services in Halton

A new Children and Young People Plan has been developed and new priorities have been agreed to:

- Improve outcomes for children and young people through embedding integrated processes to deliver early help and support;
- Improve outcomes for children and young people through effective joint commissioning; and
- Improve outcomes for our most vulnerable children and young people by targeting services effectively.

## **Summary of Education Attainment and Progress 2011**

The main headlines for Halton were excellent again this year, in particular the following points were highlighted:

- for Early Years Foundation Stage the Profile Total Score was down 3% from 2010 but was higher than in 2008;
- for Key Stage 2, English and Maths at Level 4+ was above the national average with 77% attaining national expectation in English and Maths at age 11;
- Children in Care in Key Stage 1 attainment was in line with national expectation with level 2 achieved in reading, writing, speaking, listening and maths;
- for Children in Care in Key Stage 2 it was noted that there were only 6 children in the cohort but results exceeded the prediction of 50% achieving Level 4+ in English and Maths;
- In relation to Key Stage 4, 56% of Halton's children achieved 5+ A\*-C GCSEs including English and Maths;
- performance has significantly improved in comparison to last year for Children in Care at Key Stage 4 with 44% of Children in Care achieving 5+A\*-C GCSEs.

## **Service Plans**

This year the Board continued to take significant steps forward in the way it engaged with the service planning process. The PPB Members identified issues and activities they hoped could be prioritised in the service plans for 2011/2014.

## WORK PROGRAMME FOR 2011/12

The Board decided that during the current municipal year (2011/12) it would carry out Topic reviews examining the following areas:

- joint scrutiny topic on Apprenticeships with the Employment Learning, Skills and Communities PPB;
- Transition from Young People to Older People's Services;
- Provision for Young People with Special Educational Needs in relation to preparation for independent living
- Young homelessness provision.

In 2010/11 the Young Carers Scrutiny Topic was completed producing a new strategy and an action plan to implement and deliver the new strategy. This will be revisited in 12 months time.

## SAFEGUARDING

Members regularly considered matters relating to Safeguarding, particularly in the areas of monitoring of racist incidents, anti-bullying, private fostering arrangements and the work of the Halton Safeguarding Children's Board.

### **Children in Need, Contract, Referral and Assessment Analysis**

Members have scrutinised referral and assessment activity and In relation to referrals it there was an increase of 15% in comparison to 2009/10. The performance in relation to completion of Initial and Core Assessments within timescales was 79% for Initial Assessments within 10 days and 84% for Core Assessments. The department is in the process of moving to the new Carefirst 6 system which provides more effective working and streamlines processes.

There had been a 2 day unannounced inspection of Front Door Services, by Ofsted, the results of which were positive and a number of strengths had been identified.

### **Climbie & Regulation 33 Visits**

There are two Children's Homes in the Borough requiring 24 visits a year, carried out by Members, who are enhanced CRB checked and fully trained. Regulation 33 Visits also take place enabling scrutiny of care homes for children.

Members of the Public are welcome at the meetings of the Board. If you would like to know where and when meetings are to be held or if you would like any more information about the Board or its work, please contact Gill Bennett on 0151 471 7545 or e-mail: [gill.bennett@halton.gov.uk](mailto:gill.bennett@halton.gov.uk)



Cllr. Sue Edge  
Chairman

**ANNUAL REPORT**  
**(Employment Learning & Skills and Community) POLICY**  
**AND PERFORMANCE BOARD**  
**APRIL 2011 – MARCH 2012**

*“ For the past 7 years I have been a member of scrutiny on The Employment Learning Skills & The Community. within this period my positions have been inclusive of 2yrs as Vice Chair and this my second year as Chair. In respect of this I would like to take this opportunity to thank Members of this committee for the continuing support you have shown me.*

*As usual the quality of the debate that we have had on a variety of topics during the year has been excellent. The last 12 months have been challenging and I believe that your knowledge and experience of a wide range of complex issues has enabled us to make a real and positive difference to people, living, working and or studying in Halton.*

*I would also like to thank the officers for working with me to ensure that agendas and papers have not only reflected the role and remit of the PPB but have reflected a positive and proactive approach to tackling the economic down-turn. Difficult times often require difficult discussions to take place and as you will see in the report below we have been required to consider a number of topics and these have been presented in an informative and considered way.*

*Together I believe that the PPB has fully demonstrated its value in supporting the organisation to develop its policies in respect of Employment learning and Skills and Community initiatives in Halton.”*

Councillor Sue Edge  
Chairman, Employment Learning and Skills and Community Policy and Performance Board

**MEMBERSHIP AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

During 2011/12 the Board comprised eleven Councillors – Councillors Edge, (Chair) P Lloyd-Jones (Vice Chair), Carlin, Horabin, Howard, MacManus, Parker, C Plumpton-Walsh, Roberts, Rowe and Zygadlo.

The primary function of the PPB is to focus on the work of the Council (and its Partners) in seeking to improve economic prosperity in Halton, the skills and employment prospects of its residents, and their access to good sporting and cultural amenities, to scrutinise progress against the Corporate Plan in relation to the Employment Learning and Skills priority.

	<p><b>Employment, Learning and Skills Priority.</b></p> <p><b>REVIEW OF THE YEAR</b></p> <p>The full Board met four times during the year, and set out below are some of the main initiatives that the Board has worked on during the year.</p> <p>Reports that were prepared by the ELS and C PPB are as follows: -</p> <p><b><i>Local Economic Assessment</i></b></p> <p>The Board considered a report regarding the development of a Local Economic Assessment (LEA) for the Borough of Halton.</p> <p>The Board was advised that an LEA would be used to provide a longer timeframe for the analysis of structural changes in the economy of Halton. The LEA included an economic forecasting model to anticipate, for example GVA and employment growth, which would help us to prioritise and forward plan our economic regeneration activity.</p> <p><b><i>Digital Inclusion Strategy</i></b></p> <p>The Board considered a report which set out the Digital Economy and Inclusion Strategy (DEIS) and supporting evidence paper which had been produced for Halton. The Board was advised that the strategy targeted Next Generation Access (NGA) Broadband as a mechanism for driving economic development of social inclusion in Halton. It was noted that the new communications technologies not only helped businesses trade and develop but also created opportunities for businesses to develop new applications and services.</p>
	<p><b><i>Single Work Programme</i></b></p> <p>After discussion at the ELS and C PPB, a report was presented to the Executive Board to notify Members that Halton Borough Council was entering into contracts with the Prime Contractors Ingeus and A4E to deliver the Single Work Programme in Halton.</p> <p>Members were advised that as part of the Government's welfare reform proposals, a number of existing employment support programmes had ceased and had been replaced by a new initiative called "The Single Work Programme".</p> <p>Prior to the awarding of the contracts, Halton Borough Council, (through Halton People into Jobs), bid to deliver Work Programme provision in Halton on a sub-contracting basis.</p> <p>Both prime contractors expressed an interest in working with Halton Borough Council via the Halton People into Jobs team. Halton was awarded 'end to end' delivery contracts for both organisations.</p>

	<p><b><i>Employment Learning and Skills and Community PPB Riverside College Presentation</i></b></p> <p>The Board received a presentation from Kevin Smith – Vice Principal: Adults, Skills and Enterprise from Riverside College which set out the College’s contribution to the Employment Learning and Skills agenda in Halton.</p> <p>Arising from the presentation the following points were noted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Achievements to date were excellent, particularly the best in England A level results which were physics, combined English and sociology;</li> <li>• Links could be formed with the Heath and Daresbury Laboratory in relation to science and the possibility of apprenticeships;</li> <li>• Concerns were raised with regard to proposals of secondary schools forming their own 6<sup>th</sup> forms and there no longer being a need for facilities at Riverside; and</li> <li>• There was a high percentage of adults in the Borough who did not have level 1 education, schemes to improve this could be investigated.</li> </ul>
	<p><b><i>Scrutiny Topic Assessing the Impact of Deficit Policy on Employment Learning and Skills in Halton</i></b></p> <p>The Board received an update on the scrutiny topic “Impact of Deficit Policy on Employment Learning and Skills in Halton”.</p> <p>The topic group considered the Government’s deficit policy would have an impact on the wider range of initiatives and measures in Halton but that it was important to remain focussed on issues that would be of specific relevance to this Board.</p> <p>The group carried out an initial assessment of emerging Government policy relating to the Employment, Learning and Skills (ELS) agenda and an overview of the ELS policies that the Scrutiny Topic Group considered was appended to the report for information.</p> <p>Arising from discussion of the report Members suggested further involvement with local employers will be undertaken to encourage them to engage with college students and provide relative work experience. In response it was noted that this would be investigated. In addition the Board agreed to receive a progress update report in six months time.</p>

***Presentation on the Enterprise Zone at Daresbury***

Members received an informative presentation from the Chief Executive that Daresbury Science and Innovation Campus had received Enterprise Zone status. Members were advised that partners submitted a bid for Enterprise Zone status to further encourage and stimulate demand from high value businesses to the site.

It was reported that The Enterprise Zone status (which uniquely has the full support of 3 LEP's - Liverpool, Manchester and Cheshire and Warrington) would enable the accelerated delivery of the plans to build on Daresbury's continuing role as a nationally designated Science and Innovation Campus, containing internationally competitive facilities, developing world-class science, and maximising opportunities for knowledge transfer.

It was noted that All Enterprise Zones would benefit from;

- A business rate discount worth up to £275,000 per business over a five year period
- All business rates growth within the zone for a period of at least 25 years will be retained by the local area, to support the Partnership's economic priorities and ensure that Enterprise Zone growth is reinvested locally
- Government help to develop radically simplified planning approaches for the zone using, for example, existing Local Development Order powers
- Government support to ensure that superfast broadband is rolled out throughout the zone, achieved through guaranteeing the most supportive regulatory environment and, if necessary, public funding.

***Bridge Tourism***

The PPB received a report on the potential for tourism relating the construction of the Mersey Gateway.

With the progress now being made on the construction of the Mersey Gateway, a scoping paper has been developed to consider the potential impact it could have on tourism in the Borough.

The paper considers the potential tourism benefits and possible activities through a number of case studies of construction related projects.

Members agreed that working in partnership will be very important. It was noted that there are a number of hotels and tourist operators already interested in working together and a number have volunteered to be part of a delivery group. The future concessionaire will have a critical role to play and will no doubt have its own ideas to contribute.

***The Halton Employment Partnership (HEP) and Tesco Extra Stores recruitment project***

Members were recently provided with an update on the HEP/Tesco Extra Store recruitment project which the Halton Employment Partnership supported with the aim of supporting local unemployed people into jobs at the new Widnes store. An intensive programme of pre-employment training, interviews skills workshops and interviews was provided leading to 94 local people securing employment at the store.



**Report on Business Development Activity**

The PPB received a progress report on the work of the Business Development Team (BDT) within the Economy, Enterprise and Property Department. The primary aim of the team is to encourage investment into the Borough and to support companies already based in the Borough to expand and grow. The report also provides information on the positive measures the team is taking to support Halton's businesses during the economic down turn. The report advised on recent announcements regarding 'employer facing' initiatives and set out proposals for how the team will respond to these announcements.

**Community Development**

The board received an annual report on the Councils Community Centres service for the operating year 2010/11. The report detailed APSE (Association of Public Service Excellence) benchmarking data providing information on efficiency and the direction of travel for the service over the last five years. The benchmarking data overall demonstrates improved performance across the service and identifies areas of focus to support continuous improvement. The report also outlined contributions to the Councils efficiency programme and details of the significant savings achieved in reducing energy costs by adopting good housekeeping measures. The report hi-lighted how the provision and usage of community centres contributes to the Councils key priorities and identified future challenges for the service.

The Board considered a report which outlined the delivery of **Community Development in 2011/12**.

It was reported that the purpose of Community Development was to build relationships with our communities, to help groups and networks of people take joint action on matters that concerned them. It was also about enabling individuals to influence the decisions that affected their lives.

The Board were informed that to do this the Community Development combined a number of aspects which were outlined in the report for information. The Board was advised of the service performance and service development which detailed the following:

- Starter Grants;
- Community Development Grants;
- Voluntary Youth Organisation Grants; and
- Bursaries.

The Board also received a report which outlined the **Annual Report for Voluntary Sector Funding**. The report provided performance information on the 12 organisations Core Grant supported in 2010/11, which were detailed in the report for information.

**WORK PROGRAMME FOR 2012/13**

The Board has decided that during the next municipal year (2012/13) it will focus on:  
Welfare Reform and The Single Work Programme;  
Interface with the Private Sector and Employer Facing Services;  
Sector Development;  
The Low Carbon Economy;  
Apprenticeships.

The topic groups Barriers to Employment (from an Employer perspective) and;  
Apprenticeships will be completed and reported to the June Committee

**Members of the Public are welcome at the meetings of the Board. If you would like to know where and when meetings are to be held or if you would like any more information about the Board or its work please contact** (Wesley Rourke, Operational Director, Economy, Enterprise and Employment)



Cllr. Ron Hignett  
Chairman

## Annual Report Environment and Urban Renewal Policy and Performance Board April 2011 – March 2012

“I would first like to thank all of the Members of the Environment and Urban Renewal PPB for their efforts and support throughout the year. These efforts have played a significant role in the continued regeneration of the Borough and its environment, in particularly challenging times.

The Board has responded admirably to a wide range of issues which demonstrates not only a very high level of commitment but also a positive attitude to swiftly and effectively resolving matters that are brought before Members. The Board’s experience and abilities combine to improve the quality of life in Halton and the opportunities afforded to its communities.”

**Councillor Hignett**  
Chairman, Environment and Urban Renewal Policy and Performance Board

### MEMBERSHIP AND RESPONSIBILITIES

During 2011/12 the Board comprised eleven Councillors –

<b>Councillor Ron Hignett (Chairman)</b>	<b>Labour</b>
<b>Councillor John Gerrard (Vice-Chairman)</b>	<b>Labour</b>
<b>Councillor Sandra Baker</b>	<b>Labour</b>
<b>Councillor John Bradshaw</b>	<b>Conservative</b>
<b>Councillor Ellen Cargill</b>	<b>Labour</b>
<b>Councillor Mike Hodgkinson</b>	<b>Liberal Democrat</b>
<b>Councillor Angela McInerny</b>	<b>Labour</b>
<b>Councillor Paul Nolan</b>	<b>Labour</b>
<b>Councillor Dave Thompson</b>	<b>Labour</b>
<b>Councillor Kevan Wainwright</b>	<b>Labour</b>
<b>Councillor Geoff Zygadlo</b>	<b>Labour</b>

The Environment and Urban Renewal Policy and Performance Board’s primary function is to focus on the work of the Council (and its partners) in seeking to bring about the Environmental and Urban Renewal of the Borough. It is also charged with scrutinising progress against the Corporate Plan in relation to the Environment and Urban Renewal Priority.

The Board is responsible for scrutinising performance and formulating policy in relation to the following areas:

- Highways, Transportation and Logistics (including road maintenance, street lighting,

	<p>road safety, traffic management, supported bus services and flood risk management)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Landscape Services, Parks &amp; Countryside, Cemeteries &amp; Crematoria</li> <li>• Environmental and Regulatory Services</li> <li>• Major Projects</li> <li>• Economic Regeneration and Business Development</li> <li>• Waste Management and Waste Strategy</li> <li>• Derelict and contaminated Land</li> <li>• Housing Strategic Policy</li> <li>• Sustainability, Climate Change and Biodiversity</li> <li>• Physical Environment and Planning policies</li> </ul> <p><b>REVIEW OF THE YEAR</b></p> <p>The Board met 5 times during the year. As well as considering Executive Board decisions relevant to the work of the Environment and Urban Renewal Board, agreeing the Service Plans of the relevant Departments and monitoring their general activities and performance against them, set out below are some of the main activities and issues which the Board has worked on during the year.</p> <p><b><i>Corporate Responsibilities</i></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The PPB received the minutes of the Urban Renewal SSP.</li> <li>• The Board noted that following extensive research and analysis, and consultation with all stakeholder groups, a new Sustainable Community Strategy (SCS) 2011-2016 was approved by the Council on 20<sup>th</sup> April 2011. A subsequent report was also considered on the progress made in achieving targets within the SCS.</li> <li>• Members of the Board were provided with an update on Business Planning for the period 2012-15 and the Directorate priorities, objectives and targets for the services that fell within the remit of the Board for this period. It also considered and commented on Quarterly Monitoring reports which detailed progress against service objectives/milestones, performance targets and factors affecting the services that fell with the remit of the Board.</li> </ul>
	<p><b><i>Highways and Transportation</i></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The PPB agreed nominations of Members to sit on the Council's Public Transport Advisory Panel for the 2011/12 municipal year. These were Councillors Hignett, Gerrard, Hodgkinson and Stockton.</li> <li>• Consideration was given to a report regarding a petition requesting that steps be taken to reduce the volume and weight of heavy industrial traffic travelling along South Parade, Weston Point. A series of proposals to respond to the issues was endorsed.</li> <li>• A petition from residents of Russell Court, Widnes in relation to car parking problems in the area was also considered. It was decided to investigate the provision of around 10 car parking spaces on part of land currently used as "drying area". Spaces would form part of garage court access from a private street.</li> <li>• Members considered a petition requesting the partial removal of waiting restrictions on Hale Bank Road which was supported and the work was subsequently carried out.</li> <li>• The nominations for Halton Public Transport Advisory Panel for 2011/2012 were agreed as Cllrs Hignett, Gerrard, Stockton and Hodgkinson.</li> </ul>

- It was confirmed that the Chair and Vice Chair would sit on the Consultation Review Panel along with local Ward Members and other agencies the purpose of which is to consider representations received on traffic management proposals.
- The Board received a report which provided details on the overall vision for public transport provision in Halton and the goals that has been set in order to achieve this. In addition, the report highlighted recent bus service changes affecting the public transport network within the Borough and other relevant challenges and issues currently being encountered.
- A petition was received in connection with the withdrawal of the commercially operated No 17A bus service from the Derby Road and Lunts Heath Road sections of route in Widnes. The request for the service to be reinstated was noted and the lead petitioner was informed of the outcome of the Board's consideration of the matter.
- Two separate reports on petitions received objecting to the proposed withdrawal of the 3A and the 26 Bus services respectively were presented. The Board noted that officers would continue to discuss the potential for these services to be operated on a commercial basis, and without subsidy, by the current commercial bus operators.
- Details of road traffic collision and casualty numbers within the Borough in the year 2010 were presented a recommendation to continue the road traffic collision reduction work was supported. The figures for 2010 were not yet available, however according to the DfT in 2009 Halton was one of the highest achieving highway authorities in the country in terms of casualty reduction rates. Concerns regarding the achievement of future casualty prevention, as a result of reductions in resources, were also noted.
- Members also considered a report regarding parking issues around the Stobart Stadium, Widnes on match days. It was noted that the temporary increased demand for on-street parking was associated with St. Helens using the stadium for their 'home' matches and that the situation would be monitored once the new Rugby League season commenced.
- Progress made during 2010/11 on implementing the capital programme of schemes to support the strategies and policies contained within Halton's 2<sup>nd</sup> Local Transport Plan (LTP 2) was presented for information.
- It was noted that the Government was providing £560m for the Local Strategic Transport Fund (LSTF) to challenge local authorities outside London to bid for funding to support packages of transport intervention that supported economic growth and reduce carbon emissions in their communities. Members endorsed the approach that the Council was taking in regards to the preparation of bids for this fund.
- The Board was advised that as part of its new duties as Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA) the Council must undertake a Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA). A presentation was given on the key findings of the preliminary risk assessment report, which set out how the assessment had been undertaken and provided a robust evidence base to help support preparation of a Local Flood Risk strategy. A comprehensive PFRA accompanied the report detailing the flood risk assessments, results and findings. The conclusions drawn from the PFRA indicated that there was no single large area of potential flooding in the Borough.
- The Board also considered a separate report on Flood Risk Management and which provided an update on:
  - The introduction of new duties under the Flood and Water Management Act (2010)
  - The production of Halton's Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) and current activity in flood risk management.
  - The opportunities to engage through Member representation and

involvement in new regional sub-group arrangements.

- Members were informed of the planned implementation of the Sustainable Drainage Systems provisions of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 and the response to the Defra consultation prepared jointly with partners from the Cheshire and Mid Mersey regional sub-group of Lead Local Flood Authorities. The Board endorsed the response to the consultation.
- A petition requesting that a car park be built, extra car parking spaces be provided and road widening take place at Gorsewood Road/St. Martins Lane, Murdishaw was presented but it was resolved that because the Council did not own this land it was unable to intervene. It was however, agreed that the owners be approached to enable their views on the proposals to be sought.
- A report containing a Topic Brief and Terms of Reference for a Working Group looking at the work of Halton Community Transport was endorsed and agreed membership of the Group as: Councillors Hignett, Gerrard, A. Lowe, Edge, Nolan, Zygadlo and E. Cargill.

### ***Economic Regeneration and Business Development***

- The Board noted that Enterprise Zone Status has been approved for Daresbury. This status will enable the accelerated delivery of the plans to build on Daresbury's continuing role as a national designated Science and Innovation Campus, containing internationally competitive facilities, developing world class science and maximising opportunities for knowledge transfer. The vision for this site is to deliver 1 million sq ft of science and technology development and over 10 000 new jobs.
- Members were presented with a paper that outlined the potential for tourism relating to the construction of the Mersey Gateway and they resolved that the Executive Board consider the potential for this sort of activity.

### ***Environmental and Regulatory Services***

- The Board received an update on the progress made in respect of reducing the nuisance caused by Abandoned Shopping Trolleys in the Borough. The previously endorsed Abandoned Shopping Trolley policy came into force on 1<sup>st</sup> August 2011 and it was noted that legislation allowed local authorities to enter into agreements with local retailers, in which the retailers undertook to collect all abandoned trolleys notified within a specified period of time.
- Members also reviewed the notes of a meeting of the Waste Topic Group which had discussed the recent introduction of a bin charging policy. The Board supported the delegated Officers and Members in having the discretion to waive bin charges in exceptional circumstances.
- The Board agreed that the Waste Management Topic Group continue as previously established and that a Cemeteries Working Group be established with the following membership: Councillors Thompson (Chair), J. Bradshaw, E. Cargill, A. McInerney and Zygadlo.

### ***Communities***

- Members considered a petition that requested the provision of Public Toilets at the

Crematorium in Widnes. Following a feasibility study, which was undertaken by Property Services, support was given for a Public Toilet being provided within the Crematorium building.

- A report on Halton's Tenancy Strategy was presented as a draft for further consultation and Members were given the opportunity to comment on it.
- The Board received a presentation regarding the Halton Healthy Homes Network which was launched in February 2012 with the help of funding from the Department of Health under its 'Warmer Homes, Healthy people' programme.

#### **WORK PROGRAMME FOR 2012/2013**

- The Board is to consider whether it wishes to carry out Topic Reviews for the 2012/13 Municipal year at its next or subsequent meetings.

**Members of the Public are welcome at the meetings of the Board. If you would like to know where and when meetings are to be held or if you would like any more information about the Board or its work please contact Mick Noone on 0151 471 7370 or [mick.noone@halton.gov.uk](mailto:mick.noone@halton.gov.uk)**

This page is intentionally left blank



# Health Policy and Performance Board

## Annual Report

### April 2011- March 2012



As Chair of the Health Policy and Performance Board I would like to thank all the members of the Board for their valued contribution to the Board's work over the last 12 months. I would particularly like to thank Cllr Joan Lowe, for her support as Vice Chair to the Board. I would also like to extend my thanks to all Member's, Officers and Partners for their time and contributions to the work topics and for providing performance and update reports.

2011/2012 has been a busy year, seeing Halton set in motion actions to implement the Government's NHS reforms as outlined in the White Paper 'Equity and Excellence: Liberating the NHS'. This, against a backdrop of financial and resource pressures, has challenged our ways of thinking and will continue to mean some significant changes ahead.

During the last year the Board have been actively involved in a range of issues from policy developments and scrutiny reviews to being kept informed and offering views on the reforms taking place locally as a result of the NHS White Paper. The Board have had the opportunity to comment on a number of proposals and consultations such as the national Caring for Our Future Consultation, Windmill Hill Access Centre and the Cheshire and Merseyside Treatment Centre.

#### Health Policy and Performance Board Membership and Responsibility

The Board:

Councillor Ellen Cargill (Chairman)  
Councillor Joan Lowe (Vice-Chairman)  
Councillor Dave Austin  
Councillor Sandra Baker  
Councillor Mark Dennett  
Councillor Margaret Horabin  
Councillor Martha Lloyd Jones  
Councillor Chris Loftus  
Councillor Andrew MacManus  
Councillor Carol Plumpton Walsh  
Councillor Geoff Zygadlo

Local Involvement Network (LINK) representation is through a co-optee, Paul Cooke.

The primary responsibility of the board is to focus on the work of the Council, and its Partners, in seeking to improve health in the Borough. This is achieved through scrutinising progress against the aims and objectives outlined in the Council's Corporate Plan in relation to the Health Priority.

The Board have met seven times in 2011/2012. Minutes of the meetings can be found on the [Halton Borough Council Website](#).

This report summarises some of the key pieces of work the Board have been involved in during 2011/12.

### Government Policy - NHS and Social Care Reform

#### **NHS Merseyside Cluster**

The Board were kept informed of the development of the Merseyside cluster, its role and function and how it will operate within the context of the emerging NHS reforms. The Board are keen to ensure that Halton's interests are actively promoted within this structure.

#### **Health & Wellbeing Board**

The Council has a key role in the establishment and work of the Health and Wellbeing Board. The Health Policy and Performance Board have been kept up to date with development of the Shadow Health and Well-being Board and it has been agreed that the Health Policy and Performance Board would receive minutes of the Health and Wellbeing Board to enable the PPB Board to comment on the work undertaken and direction of the board

#### **Joint Strategic Needs Assessment and Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy**

The Board considered a report on the 2011 Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) and it was noted by the Board that the JSNA was very comprehensive. The JSNA identified that overall health in Halton has improved over the last 10 years, but there is still much to do. New priority areas identified include injury prevention, mental health, and sexual health. There was also a separate briefing for the Board on how to use the JSNA and its future role in supporting the development of the Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy. The Board will continue to monitor health progress in the forthcoming year.

### Services

#### **Windmill Hill Access Centre**

The Board received a report on Patient and Public consultation regarding the potential closure of the nurse led Windmill Hill Access Centre. As a result of the consultation it was proposed to close the nurse led access centre. The Board raised a number of issues and sought further clarity on how these changes would be communicated to the community.

#### **Cheshire & Merseyside Treatment Centre**

Views of the Board were sought by NHS Halton and St Helens as part of a formal consultation on future plans for the Cheshire and Merseyside Treatment Centre. The Board sought clarity on whether this would have an impact on the services provided at Halton Hospital and a number of other questions were raised by the Board as part of the consultation process.

#### **Cheshire and Merseyside Vascular Review of the impact of non-arterial centre designation on Warrington Hospital and the people it serves.**

The Board was advised by the Cheshire and Merseyside Vascular Review project board, subject to consultation, that they would not be recommending to commissioners the designation of Warrington Hospital as an arterial centre. The Board felt that the recommendation had failed to take account of the significant social and economic deprivation in Halton and the ageing population. Members of the Board highlighted that an impact assessment should be undertaken before any recommendation or decision was made.

Halton Health Policy and Performance Board have set up a Joint Strategic Scrutiny Board with Warrington and St Helens Borough Council's to look into the significant Changes to Arterial Vascular Services Provision affecting our three Borough's. There have been two meetings and

There will be consultation with all the providers, the voluntary sector, Patients Participation groups Halton Speak Out and Pensioners groups.

#### **Redesign of Community Nursing Services**

The Board were kept informed of the changes to community nursing services provided by Bridgewater Community NHS Trust resulting from the redesign and re-specification of those services.

#### **Re-design of the Adult Acute Care Pathway and the Later Life and Memory Services**

The Board was informed of the 5 Boroughs Partnership NHS Foundation Trust proposals to redesign the Adult Acute Care Pathway and the Later Life and Memory services for older people.

#### **Positive Behaviour Support Service**

The Board were kept informed of the work of the Positive Behaviour Support Service.

#### **Model of Care to develop a comprehensive community learning disability services infrastructure for adults with learning disabilities**

The board were advised of the progress of the implementation of the Model of Care and the next steps.

### **Policy**

#### **Caring for Our Future Consultation**

Comments were sought from the Board on the national consultation, to be included in the local response. The board will be keen to follow the development on the funding of Adult Social Care in the year ahead.

#### **Adult Social Care Customer Care Report 2010/2011**

The Board were invited to comment on the key learning points identified from complaints received by the Authority.

#### **Safeguarding**

Members were given an update on key issues and progression of the agenda for Safeguarding Vulnerable Adults in Halton.

#### **Adult Social Care Annual Report 2011 (Local Account)**

The Board were presented with the first Adult Social Care Annual Report and invited to make comments to be considered in the development of the next annual Adult Social Care Report.

#### **Smoke Free Play Areas**

The Board were informed of the proposal to make public play areas in Halton Smoke Free invited to comment on the proposal. Whilst Member's sought clarity on a couple of issues around the practicalities of implementing such an initiative, Members of the Board supported the proposal and recognised that it formed part of a comprehensive approach in tackling the dangers of smoking around children, helping prevent Halton's children from becoming the next generation of smokers.

#### **Business Planning 2012-15**

The Board were offered the opportunity to contribute to the development of Directorate Business Plans for the coming financial year.

## Scrutiny Reviews

### Dignity in Care Scrutiny Review

The Board received a report on the scrutiny review of Dignity in Care. The report had been commissioned as Halton Borough Council was the only local authority in the country with a Dignity in Care Co-ordinator, as well as the only one that covered both the council and the wider remit of Health. The review highlighted many examples of the positive impact of The Dignity in Care Coordinator along with the findings of the Care Quality Commission's safeguarding inspection of Adult Social Care Halton. The inspection cited Halton as being innovative and challenging in its approach to ensuring local people received support promoted their dignity. The Board endorsed the recommendations from the findings of the scrutiny group and requested 6 monthly updates on the progress of the recommendations.

### Homelessness Services Scrutiny Review

Members were nominated to the Working Group for the Scrutiny Review of Homelessness Services at the Health PPB held on 13<sup>th</sup> September 2011. The purpose of the review is to assess the Council's statutory duties and preventative role in relation to homelessness and to review service provision, with a particular focus on temporary accommodation schemes. Members visited the temporary accommodation schemes in January 2012. The first meeting of the working group took place in November 2011 and the last meeting is to take place in March 2012. The final report is to be presented to the Health PPB in June 2012.

### Autism Scrutiny Topic report

A report was presented to the Health Board in March and the Board recommended that the report also be taken to the next Executive Board for them to accept and put an action plan in place.

## Performance


The Board received information on quarterly monitoring reports and were provided with information on the progress in achieving targets contained within the Sustainable Community Strategy for Halton. Members were satisfied that adequate plans were in place to ensure that the Council and its partners achieved the health related improvement targets that had been agreed.

## Work topics for 2012/2013

Work Topics to be examined in 2012/2013:

**Falls Prevention** - Falls are a leading cause of mortality due to injury amongst older people aged 65 and over. They also contribute to the life expectancy gap between Halton and England. There is to be a scrutiny review of the Falls Prevention Service to ensure that there is an effective multi agency approach to addressing the causes of falling and that the treatment and rehabilitation service in place is effective, thus ensuring that those who have fallen can continue to live healthy, safe lives with increased independence

*Report prepared by Emma Bragger, People and Communities Policy Officer. For further Health policy information please contact [diane.lloyd@halton.gov.uk](mailto:diane.lloyd@halton.gov.uk)*

 <p>Cllr. Shaun Osborne Chairman</p>	<p><b>ANNUAL REPORT</b>  <b>SAFER HALTON POLICY AND PERFORMANCE BOARD</b>  <b>APRIL 2011 – MARCH 2012</b></p>
	<p>“Safety and people’s perception of being safe in all its forms remain a major issue in Halton. The Board has, and will continue to focus its energy on making Halton residents feel safe. I would like to offer my sincere thanks to Board members who have worked hard to this end.</p> <p>The Board has had a very challenging programme of monitoring, scrutiny, and policy development, because ‘Safer Halton’ is a truly cross-cutting agenda. I believe it is making a considerable contribution to improving the way the Council and its partners work together to improve the quality of life in Halton.</p> <p>I would like to thank everybody who has contributed to the work of the Board in 2011/12 and to Members who have given up their time to serve on Topic Groups. I want to offer particular thanks to Mr B Hodson from the Police Authority and Cllr Wallace and Cllr Ratcliffe for their help and support during the last 12 months.</p> <p>Councillor Shaun Osborne Chairman, Safer Halton Policy and Performance Board</p> <p><b>MEMBERSHIP AND RESPONSIBILITIES</b></p> <p>During 2011/12 the Board comprised eleven Councillors – Councillors Osborne, Wallace, Plumpton Walsh, Fraser, Cole, Edge, J Gerrard, Lloyd Jones, M Ratcliffe, Shepherd and Thompson.</p> <p>The Board is responsible for scrutinising performance and formulating policy in relation to Community Safety, Domestic Abuse, Safeguarding Adults and the Safer Halton Partnership.</p> <p>Topic Groups for 11/12:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Registered Social Landlords</li> <li>• Bonfire Review</li> </ul> <p><b>REVIEW OF THE YEAR</b></p> <p>The full Board met 5 times during the year.</p> <p>The main initiatives of the Board’s work for 2011/12 are as follows: -</p>

### **Community Safety**

The Board continued its scrutiny and policy development role in this crucial area, and established a Bonfire Topic Group which was tasked to consider the possibility of subsidised bonfire events, one in Widnes and one in Runcorn. The Board also continued with the RSL Topic Group which The topic group was set up to examine the authority's approach to anti social behaviour and housing conditions in the private rented sector. The group scrutinised the legal remedies available to landlords and the local authority to deal with anti social behaviour; the powers available to the local authority to deal with poor housing and environmental conditions in the sector and the authority's Landlord Accreditation Scheme. The review included a visit to Wirral Borough Council to examine their approach to the issues. The topic group made a number of recommendations to the Board including piloting a co-ordinated, project management approach to problems in the sector in two areas of the Borough, holding an event for landlords and tenants in the areas, changing the Landlord Accreditation Scheme to a Property Accreditation Scheme and more widespread promotion of the scheme. The bonfire topic group is ongoing.

The Board contributed to the review of community safety, which was prompted by loss of Government funding for Community Safety Partnerships. The review considered future priorities and how best to structure the team to address these priorities, whilst adopting an approach that will put us in a robust position to meet new challenges, both with the arrival of the new Police and Crime Commissioner in 2012 and the changing legislative and funding framework.

From November 2012, Police Authorities will be replaced by a Police & Crime Commissioner (PCC). A new Police & Crime Panel (Panel) will also be established to scrutinise the activities of the PCC. The introduction of the PCC and Panel will also change the relationship with the Council and the Community Safety Partnerships and other partners involved in crime reduction, crime detection and the criminal justice system. What is proposed is the most radical reform in crime and community safety for many, many years.

### **Domestic Abuse**

A multi-agency partnership, the Halton Domestic Abuse Forum (HDAF) was established, to increase the safety of victims and reduce repeat victimisation. The Portfolio Holder for community safety is an important member of this Forum. The HDAF Strategic group members have completed the Audit Commission's Self-Assessment on local area response to domestic abuse. The findings of this piece of work have overall been extremely positive and highlighted several areas of local good practice. Notably Halton's commitment and culture to support joint work, well-established and efficient partnership arrangements, priorities and strategies for development and improvement. The Board also received a report following the Halton Survivors of Domestic Abuse and Sexual Violence Conference in support of 'The White Ribbon Campaign'. The conference was organised by the Halton Survivors Forum who have been supported by the Halton Domestic Abuse Forum as we have sought to strengthen the voice of the survivor in local service provision.

**Safeguarding Vulnerable Adults**

The Board endorsed a pilot project in Halton based on the 'Safe Around Town' scheme. The scheme's purpose is to provide a safe sanctuary for people with learning disabilities. Halton Speak Out has a lead role in the project and it is hoped that collaboration can also be achieved with other voluntary groups, community centres and employers. The Safeguarding Adults Board's priorities, structure, reporting arrangements, membership and work plan have been reviewed, taking into account the establishment of the Health and Well-Being Board in shadow form, and the need to look creatively at mechanisms for engaging as partner agencies and individuals at a time of reducing resources and major change. The revised work plan will demonstrate a greater focus on prevention, aim to strengthen links with Dignity and Domestic Abuse agendas, and examine Safeguarding provision in self-directed support and Personalisation.

**WORK PROGRAMME FOR 2011/12**

The following topics areas will continue into 2012/2013: -

- Bonfire Review

Members of the Public are welcome at the meetings of the Board. If you would like to know where and when meetings are to be held or if you would like any more information about the Board or its work, please contact Paul McWade (0151 471 7437) or email at [paul.mcwade@halton.gov.uk](mailto:paul.mcwade@halton.gov.uk).

This page is intentionally left blank



**REPORT TO:** Council

**DATE:** 18 July 2012

**REPORTING OFFICER:** Strategic Director Policy and Resources

**SUBJECT:** Independent Remuneration Panel

**PORTFOLIO:** Resources

**WARD(S):** Borough-wide

## **1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

- 1.1 The purpose of the report is to recommend Council that it sets up an Independent Remuneration Panel to consider the Scheme of Members' Allowances.

## **2.0 RECOMMENDATION**

- 2.1 That the Chief Executive be authorised to take all necessary steps to establish an Independent Remuneration Panel to review the Council Scheme of Member Allowances.**

## **3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION**

- 3.1 The Council's Scheme of Members allowances will expire on the 31<sup>st</sup> March 2013. The Council is therefore required to put a new Scheme in place before that date. Before making a Scheme, the relevant Regulations require that the Council must appoint, and take advice from, an Independent Remuneration Panel. It is therefore suggested that such a panel be established to advise the Council.
- 3.2 The Regulations require that Independent Remuneration Panels consist of 3 or more members none of whom are either members of the authority or who are disqualified from being members of the authority.
- 3.3 The Independent Remuneration Panel once it has been established, would report to Full Council before the end of the financial year with their recommendations.

## **4.0 POLICY, FINANCIAL AND OTHER IMPLICATIONS**

- 4.1 None at this stage.

**5.0 RISK ANALYSIS**

5.1 It is necessary to ensure that a new Scheme is in place in time for the expiry of the current scheme.

**6.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES**

6.1 The Current Scheme addresses issues such as Child Care and Dependent Carer's allowances and it is important that similar allowances are included in the new scheme.

**7.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972**

<b>Document</b>	<b>Place of Inspection</b>	<b>Contact Officer</b>
Chapter 6 Council's Constitution	Municipal Building	Mark Reaney
The Local Authorities (Members' Allowances)(England) Regulations 2003	Municipal Building	Mark Reaney

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank